

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Form 10-K

March 16, 2015

UNITED STATES

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

Annual report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

For the Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014

or

Transition report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 001-33761

PZENA INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware

20-8999751

(State or Other Jurisdiction of

(I.R.S. Employer

Incorporation or Organization)

Identification No.)

120 West 45th Street

New York, New York 10036

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (212) 355-1600

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
---------------------	---

Class A Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share	New York Stock Exchange
---	-------------------------

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer <input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Non-accelerated filer <input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company <input type="checkbox"/>
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)			

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) Yes

No

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

The aggregate market value of the common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of June 30, 2014, the last business day of its most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was approximately \$130,265,234 based on the closing sale price of \$11.16 per share of Class A common stock of the registrant on such date on the New York Stock Exchange. For purposes of this calculation only, it is assumed that the affiliates of the registrant include only directors and executive officers of the registrant.

As of March 9, 2015, there were 13,002,267 outstanding shares of the registrant's Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share.

As of March 9, 2015, there were 53,257,891 outstanding shares of the registrant's Class B common stock, par value \$0.000001 per share.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

None.

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements</u>	<u>ii</u>
<u>PART I</u>	
<u>Item 1. Business</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u>	<u>9</u>
<u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>18</u>
<u>Item 2. Properties</u>	<u>18</u>
<u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>18</u>
<u>Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosure</u>	<u>18</u>
<u>PART II</u>	
<u>Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>19</u>
<u>Item 6. Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>21</u>
<u>Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>23</u>
<u>Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>38</u>
<u>Item 9B. Other Information</u>	<u>39</u>
<u>PART III</u>	
<u>Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>40</u>
<u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>	<u>44</u>
<u>Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	<u>68</u>
<u>PART IV</u>	
<u>Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>69</u>
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	<u>72</u>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, or Annual Report, contains forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements provide our current expectations, or forecasts, of future events. Forward-looking statements include statements about our expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, intentions, assumptions and other statements that are not historical facts. Words or phrases such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “ongoing,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “potential,” “predict,” “project” or similar words or phrases, or the negatives of those words or phrases, may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not necessarily mean that a statement is not forward-looking.

Forward-looking statements are subject to known and unknown risks and uncertainties and are based on potentially inaccurate assumptions that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expected or implied by the forward-looking statements. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in forward-looking statements for many reasons, including the factors described in Item 1A, “Risk Factors” in Part I of this Annual Report. Accordingly, you should not unduly rely on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this Annual Report. We undertake no obligation to publicly revise any forward-looking statements to reflect circumstances or events after the date of this Annual Report, or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. You should, however, review the factors and risks we describe in the reports we will file from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, after the date of this Annual Report.

Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our anticipated future results of operations and operating cash flows;
- our business strategies and investment policies;
- our financing plans and the availability of short- or long-term borrowing, or equity financing;
- our competitive position and the effects of competition on our business;
- potential growth opportunities available to us;
- the recruitment and retention of our employees;
- our expected levels of compensation for our employees;
- our potential operating performance, achievements, efficiency and cost reduction efforts;
- our expected tax rate;
- changes in interest rates;
- our expectation with respect to the economy, capital markets, the market for asset management services and other industry trends; and
- the impact of future legislation and regulation, and changes in existing legislation and regulation, on our business.

The reports that we file with the SEC, accessible on the SEC’s website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov), identify additional factors that can affect forward-looking statements.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preliminary Notes

In this Annual Report, “we,” “our,” “us,” and “the Company” refer to Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Each Russell Index referred to in this Annual Report is a registered trademark or trade name of The Frank Russell Company®. The Frank Russell Company® is the owner of all copyrights relating to these indices and is the source of the performance statistics of these indices that are referred to herein.

Information with respect to Morgan Stanley Capital International, which we refer to as MSCI, requires a license from MSCI. All MSCI brands and product names are the trademarks, service marks, or registered trademarks of MSCI or its subsidiaries in the United States and other jurisdictions. MSCI is the owner of all copyrights relating to these indices and is the source of the performance statistics of these indices that are referred to in this Annual Report.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I.

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Overview

Pzena Investment Management, Inc. was formed in 2007 and is the sole managing member of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, which is our operating company. Founded in 1995, Pzena Investment Management, LLC is a value-oriented investment management company. We believe that we have established a positive, team-oriented culture that enables us to attract and retain highly qualified people. Over the past nineteen years, we have built a diverse, global client base of respected and sophisticated institutional investors and select third-party distributed mutual funds for which we act as sub-investment adviser. During 2014, we expanded our product offerings by launching three SEC-registered mutual funds for which we act as investment adviser.

The graphic below illustrates our holding company structure and ownership as of December 31, 2014.

(1) As of December 31, 2014, the members of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, other than us, consisted of: Four of our named executive officers and their estate planning vehicles, who collectively held approximately 55.8% of the economic interests in Pzena Investment Management, LLC. For more detail on executive officer ownership, see "Item 12 — Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters". 32 of our other employee members, who collectively held approximately 4.2% of the economic interests in Pzena Investment Management, LLC.

Certain other members of our operating company, including one of our directors and his related entities, and former employees, who collectively held approximately 20.2% of the economic interests in Pzena Investment Management, LLC.

(2) Each share of Class A common stock is entitled to one vote per share. Class A common stockholders have 100% of the rights of all classes of our capital stock to receive distributions.

Each share of Class B common stock is entitled to five votes per share for so long as the number of shares of Class B common stock outstanding represents at least 20% of all shares of common stock outstanding. Holders of Class B common stock have the right to receive the par value of the Class B common stock held by them upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, but do not share in dividends.

(4) As of December 31, 2014, we held 13,044,719 Class A units of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, which represented the right to receive 19.8% of the distributions made by Pzena Investment Management, LLC.

As of December 31, 2014, the principals collectively held 52,980,812 Class B units of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, which represented the right to receive 80.2% of the distributions made by Pzena Investment Management, LLC.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We utilize a classic value approach to investing and seek to make investments in good businesses at low prices. Our approach and process have helped us achieve attractive returns over the long term. As of December 31, 2014, we managed assets in fifteen value-oriented investment strategies across a wide range of market capitalizations in both U.S. and non-U.S. capital markets. Our assets under management, or AUM, were \$27.7 billion at December 31, 2014, and we managed money on behalf of institutions and acted as sub-investment adviser to a variety of SEC-registered mutual funds and offshore funds as well as investment adviser to certain Pzena SEC-registered mutual funds and offshore funds.

Our investment discipline and our commitment to a classic value approach have been important elements of our success. We construct concentrated portfolios selected through a rigorous fundamental research process. Our investment decisions are not motivated by short-term results or aimed at closely tracking specific market benchmarks. Generating excess returns by utilizing a classic value investment approach requires:

- willingness to invest in companies before their stock prices reflect signs of business improvement, and
- significant patience, based upon our understanding of the business' fundamentals, and our long-term investment horizon.

As of December 31, 2014, we had 81 employees, including 36 employee members who collectively owned 60.0% of the ownership interests in our operating company. Our operating company is led by a committee, consisting of our Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Mr. Richard S. Pzena, each of our Presidents, Messrs. John P. Goetz and William L. Lipsey, and our Executive Vice President, Mr. Michael D. Peterson (the "Executive Committee").

### Our Competitive Strengths

We believe that the following are our competitive strengths:

**Focus on Investment Excellence.** We recognize that we must achieve investment excellence in order to attain long-term business success. All of our business decisions, including the design of our investment process and our willingness to limit AUM in our investment strategies, are focused on producing attractive long-term investment results. We believe that our long-term investment performance, together with our willingness to close our strategies to new investors in order to optimize the prospects for future performance, has contributed to our positive reputation among our clients and the institutional consultants who advise them.

**Consistency of Investment Process.** Since our inception over nineteen years ago, we have utilized a classic value investment approach and a systematic, disciplined investment process to construct portfolios for our investment strategies in U.S. and non-U.S. markets across all market capitalizations. The consistency of our process has allowed us to leverage the same investment team to launch new strategies. We believe that our consistent investment process has resulted in our strong brand recognition in the investment community.

**Diverse and High Quality Client Base.** We believe that we have developed a favorable reputation in the institutional investment community. This is evidenced by our strong relationships with institutional investors, investment consultants, and mutual fund providers, as well as the diversity and sophistication of our investors. For more information concerning our client base, see "Our Client Relationships and Distribution Approach" below.

**Experienced Investment Professionals and a Team-Oriented Approach.** We believe that our greatest asset is the experience of the individuals on our team. For more information on our investment team, see "Our Investment Team" below.

**Employee Retention.** We have focused on building an environment that we believe is attractive to talented investment professionals. Important among our practices are our team-oriented approach to investment decisions, rotation of coverage areas among individuals, and our culture of employee ownership.

**Culture of Ownership.** We believe in significant ownership of our business by the key contributors to our success. Since our inception, we have communicated to all our employees that they have the opportunity to become members of our operating company. As of December 31, 2014, we had 36 employee members positioned within all of our functional areas. We believe this ownership model results in a shared sense of purpose with our clients and their advisers. We intend to continue fostering a culture of ownership through our equity incentive plans, which are designed to align our team's interests with those of our stockholders and clients. We believe this culture of ownership contributes to our team orientation and connection with clients.





## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Our Business Strategy

The key to our success is continued long-term investment performance. In conjunction with this, we believe the following strategies will enable us to grow our business over time.

- Unwavering Focus on Classic Value Investing. We view our unwavering focus on long-term classic value investment excellence to be the key driver of our business success.

Capitalize on Growth Opportunities Created By Our Global Strategies. Among both institutional and retail investors industry-wide, over the past few years, there have been increasing levels of investments in portfolios including non-U.S. equities. As of December 31, 2014, the total AUM in our Global Value strategies, International (ex-U.S.) Value strategies, Emerging Markets Focused Value strategy, and other non-U.S. strategies was \$10.9 billion, or 39.4% of our overall AUM. Our global capability provides opportunity for all of our strategies around the world.

Apply Our Proven Process to Introduce New Strategies. We anticipate continuing to offer new investment strategies over time, on a measured basis, consistent with our past practice, utilizing our proven investment process.

Work with Our Strong Consultant Relationships. We believe that we have built strong relationships with the leading investment consulting firms who advise potential institutional clients. Historically, new accounts sourced through consultant-led searches have been a large driver of our inflows and are expected to be a major component of our future inflows.

Expand Our Non-U.S. Client Base. In recent years, we have increased our efforts to develop our non-U.S. client base. Through our strong relationships with global consultants, we have been able to accelerate the development of our relationships with their non-U.S. branches. Over time, we aim to achieve growth of this client base through these relationships and by directly calling on the world's largest institutional investors. We have also sought to expand our non-U.S. base through our relationships with non-U.S. mutual funds and other investment fund advisers. During 2010, we opened a representative office in Melbourne, Australia to more effectively service existing clients and develop new relationships in the geographic area. To date, these marketing efforts have resulted in client relationships in more than fifteen non-U.S. countries, such as the United Kingdom, Australia and Canada. As of December 31, 2014, we managed \$8.2 billion in separate accounts, commingled funds and sub-advised funds on behalf of non-U.S. clients.

Provide Access To Our Strategies Through a Range of Investment Vehicles. Our clients access our investment strategies through a range of investment vehicles, including separately managed accounts, mutual funds that we sub-advise, and certain private placement vehicles and offshore funds that we offer to institutional investors. During the year ended December 31, 2014, we launched three SEC-registered Pzena mutual funds for which we act as investment adviser in an effort to expand the access investors have to our strategies. For more information concerning access to our strategies, see "Our Client Relationships and Distribution Approach" below.

- Employ Global Team to Deliver Content-Based Information to Clients and Prospects. Our marketing and client service team is currently a team of 18 people, including marketing and client service professionals, associates, and support staff. The marketing and client services professionals are focused geographically, along with one individual focused on the sub-advisory and investment-only defined contribution distribution channels. In addition to our representative office in Melbourne, Australia, we have two professionals dedicated to business development and client service throughout Europe and the Middle East.

### Our Investment Team

We believe we have built an investment team that is well-suited to implementing our classic value investment strategy. The members of our investment team have a diverse set of backgrounds, including former corporate management, private equity, management consulting, accounting and Wall Street professionals. Their diverse business backgrounds are instrumental in enabling us to make investments in companies where we would be comfortable owning the entire business for a three- to five-year period. We look beyond temporary earnings shortfalls that result in stock price declines, which may lead others to forego investment opportunities, if we believe the long-term fundamentals of a company remain attractive.

As of December 31, 2014, we had a 24-member investment team. Each member serves as a research analyst, and certain members of the team also have portfolio management responsibilities. There are generally three portfolio managers for each investment strategy. These three managers have joint decision-making responsibility, and each has "veto authority" over all decisions regarding the relevant portfolio. Research analysts have sector and company-level

research responsibilities which span all of our investment strategies, including those with a non-U.S. focus. In order to facilitate the professional development of our team, and to keep a fresh perspective on our portfolio companies, our research analysts generally rotate industry coverage every three to four years.

3

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

We follow a collaborative, consensus-oriented approach to making investment decisions, such that all members of our investment team, irrespective of their seniority, can play a significant role in this decision making process. We hold weekly research review meetings attended by all portfolio managers and relevant research analysts, and are open to other employees, at which we openly discuss and debate our findings regarding the normalized earnings power of potential portfolio companies. In addition, we hold daily morning meetings, attended by our portfolio managers, research analysts, portfolio implementation, and client service personnel, in order to review developments in our holdings and set a trading strategy for the day. These meetings are critical for sharing relevant developments and analysis of the companies in our portfolios. We believe that our collaborative culture is attractive to our investment professionals.

**Our Investment Strategies**

As of December 31, 2014, our approximately \$27.7 billion in AUM was invested in a variety of value-oriented investment strategies, representing differing degrees of concentration and capitalization segments of U.S. and non-U.S. markets. The following table describes the largest of our current U.S. and non-U.S. investment strategies, and the allocation of our approximately \$27.7 billion in AUM among them, as of December 31, 2014.

Strategy	AUM (in billions)
U.S. Strategies	
Large Cap Focused Value	\$5.8
Large Cap Expanded Value	5.7
Focused Value	1.8
Small Cap Focused Value	1.3
Mid Cap Expanded Value	1.3
Mid Cap Focused Value	0.5
Other U.S. Strategies	0.4
Non-U.S. Strategies	
Global Focused Value	4.1
International (ex-U.S.) Expanded Value	2.4
Global Expanded Value	1.5
Emerging Markets Focused Value	1.1
International (ex-U.S.) Focused Value	1.0
European Focused Value	0.7
Other Non-U.S. Strategies	0.1
Total	\$27.7

We follow the same investment process for each of these strategies. Our investment strategies are distinguished by the market capitalization ranges from which we select securities for their portfolios, which we refer to as each strategy's investment universe, as well as the regions in which we invest. In addition, the number of holdings typically found in the portfolios of each of our investment strategies may vary, with the Focused Value strategies being more concentrated in fewer positions.

Our largest investment strategies as of December 31, 2014 are further described below.

**U.S. Strategies**

**Large Cap Focused Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 30 to 40 stocks drawn from a universe of 500 of the largest U.S. listed companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in October 2000.

**Large Cap Expanded Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 50 to 80 stocks drawn from a universe of 500 of the largest U.S. listed companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in July 2012.

Focused Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of a portfolio of approximately 30 to 40 stocks drawn from a universe of 1,000 of the largest U.S. listed companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 1996.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Small Cap Focused Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 40 to 50 stocks drawn from a universe of U.S. listed companies ranked from the 1,001st to 3,000th largest, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 1996.

**Mid Cap Expanded Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 50 to 80 stocks drawn from a universe of U.S. listed companies ranked from the 201st to 1,200th largest, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in April 2014.

**Mid Cap Focused Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 30 to 40 stocks drawn from a universe of U.S. listed companies ranked from the 201st to 1,200th largest, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in September 1998.

### **Non-U.S. Strategies**

**Global Focused Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 40-60 stocks drawn from a universe of 2,000 of the largest companies across the world, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 2004.

**International (ex-U.S.) Expanded Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 60-80 stocks drawn from a universe of 1,500 of the largest companies across the world excluding the United States, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in November 2008.

**Global Expanded Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 60-95 stocks drawn from a universe of 2,000 of the largest companies across the world, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 2010.

**Emerging Markets Focused Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 40 to 80 stocks drawn from a universe of 1,500 of the largest emerging market companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 2008.

**International (ex-U.S.) Focused Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 30-50 stocks drawn from a universe of 1,500 of the largest companies across the world excluding the United States, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 2004.

**European Focused Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 40-50 stocks drawn from a universe of 750 of the largest European companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in August 2008.

We believe that our ability to retain and grow assets has been, and will continue to be, driven primarily by delivering attractive long-term investment results to our clients. We have therefore prioritized, and will continue to prioritize, investment performance over asset accumulation. Where we have deemed it necessary, we have, at times, closed certain products to new investors in order to preserve capacity to effectively implement our concentrated investment strategies for the benefit of existing clients. Currently, all of our investment strategies are open to new investors.

### **Our Strategy Development Approach**

Historically, a major component of our growth has been the development of new strategies. Prior to incubating a new strategy, we perform in-depth research on the potential market for the product, as well as its overall compatibility with our investment expertise. This process involves analysis by our client team, as well as by our investment professionals. We will only launch a new product if we believe that it can add value to a client's investment portfolio. In the past, as appropriate, we have created partnerships with third parties to enhance the distribution of a strategy or add expertise that we do not have in-house. Prior to marketing a new strategy, we generally incubate the product for a period of one to five years, so that we can test and refine our investment strategy and process before actively marketing the product to our clients.

Furthermore, we continually seek to identify opportunities to extend our investment process into new markets or to apply it in different ways to offer clients additional strategies. We are currently incubating several strategies which we believe may be attractive to our clients in the future.

### **Our Investment Performance**

Since we are long-term fundamental investors, we believe that our investment strategies yield the most benefits and are best evaluated, over a long-term timeframe. For more information on our performance, see "Item 7 — Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Operating Results."



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Advisory Fees

We earn advisory fees on the accounts that we manage for institutional clients, for retail clients which are generally sub-advised mutual funds, and for other investment funds.

On our institutional accounts, we are paid fees according to a schedule which varies by investment strategy. The substantial majority of these accounts pay us management fees pursuant to a schedule in which the rate we earn on the AUM declines as the amount of AUM increases. Certain of our clients pay us performance fees according to the performance of their accounts relative to certain agreed-upon benchmarks, which results in a lower base fee, but allows for us to earn higher fees if the relevant investment strategy outperforms the agreed-upon benchmark.

As of December 31, 2014, we sub-advised thirteen SEC-registered mutual funds that each have an initial two-year term and are thereafter subject to annual renewal by each fund's board of directors pursuant to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act"). Ten of these thirteen sub-investment advisory agreements are beyond their initial two-year terms as of December 31, 2014. In addition, we sub-advise sixteen offshore funds. Under these agreements, we are generally paid a management fee according to a schedule, pursuant to which the rate we earn on the AUM declines as the amount of AUM increases. Certain of these funds pay us fixed-rate management fees. Due to the substantially larger account size of certain of these accounts, the average advisory fees we earn on them, as a percentage of assets under management, are lower than the advisory fees we earn on our institutional accounts. The majority of the advisory fees we earn on institutional accounts are based on the value of AUM at a specific date on a quarterly basis. Advisory fees on certain of our institutional accounts, and with respect to all of the mutual funds that we sub-advise, are calculated based on the average of the monthly or daily market value of the account. Advisory fees are also generally adjusted for any cash flows into or out of a portfolio, where the cash flow represents greater than 10% of the value of the portfolio. While a specific group of accounts may use the same fee rate, the method used to calculate the fee according to the fee rate schedule may differ, as described above.

### Our Client Relationships and Distribution Approach

As of December 31, 2014, in addition to managing separate accounts on behalf of institutions and acting as sub-investment adviser for SEC-registered mutual funds and offshore funds, we also acted as investment adviser for Pzena-branded SEC-registered mutual funds ("Pzena Mutual Funds"), private placement vehicles, and offshore funds. We believe that strong relationships with our clients are critical to our ability to succeed and to grow our AUM. In building these relationships, we have focused our efforts where we can efficiently access and service large pools of sophisticated clients with our team of dedicated marketing and client service professionals. We distribute our products to institutional and retail clients primarily through the efforts of our internal sales team, who communicate directly with our clients and with the consultants who serve them, as well as through the marketing programs of our sub-investment advisory partners. Since our objective is to attract long-term investors with an investment horizon in excess of three years, our sales and client service efforts focus on educating our investors regarding our disciplined value investment process and philosophy.

Our marketing and client service effort is led by our 18-person business development team, which is responsible for:

- identifying and marketing to prospective institutional clients;
- responding to requests for investment management proposals; and
- developing and maintaining relationships with independent consultants.

### Direct Institutional Relationships

Since our inception, we have directly offered institutional investment products to public and corporate pension funds, endowments, foundations and Taft-Hartley plans. Wherever possible, we have sought to develop direct relationships with the largest U.S. institutional investors, a universe we define to include plan sponsors with greater than \$300 million in plan assets. Over the past few years, we have focused on expanding our direct calling effort to potential institutional clients outside of the United States.

### Investment Consultants

We estimate that approximately 70% of all retirement plan assets are advised by investment consultants, with a relatively small number of these consultants representing a significant majority of these relationships. As a result of a consistent servicing effort over our history, we have built strong relationships with those consulting firms that we believe are the most important and believe that most of them rate our investment strategies favorably. New accounts

sourced through consultant-led searches have been a large driver of our historical growth and are expected to be a major component of our future growth. We seek to develop direct relationships with accounts sourced through consultant-led searches by our ongoing marketing and client service efforts, as described below under “Client Service.”

6

---



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Sub-Investment Advisory Distribution

We have established relationships with mutual fund and fund providers domestically and internationally, that offer us opportunities to efficiently access new market segments through sub-investment advisory roles. The funds that we sub-advise are generally either multi-manager funds, in which we manage only a portion of the fund's portfolio, or funds for which we are the sole sub-adviser.

We currently sub-advise four funds that are advised by The Vanguard Group. We manage a portion of each of the Vanguard Windsor Fund, Vanguard Selected Value Fund, and Vanguard Emerging Markets Select Stock Fund, and are the sole sub-adviser of the Vanguard U.S. Fundamental Value Fund. As of December 31, 2014, these four funds represented \$6.9 billion, or 25.0%, of our AUM. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, approximately 9.4%, 6.9%, and 3.1%, respectively, of our total revenue was generated from our sub-investment advisory agreements with The Vanguard Group.

We sub-advise a mutual fund that is advised by John Hancock Advisers, namely the John Hancock Classic Value Fund. As of December 31, 2014, this fund represented \$2.7 billion, or 9.6%, of our AUM. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 approximately 7.6%, 7.7%, and 7.0%, respectively, of our total revenue was generated from our sub-investment advisory agreement with John Hancock Advisers.

### Pzena Funds

U.S. investors that do not meet our minimum account size for a separate account, or who otherwise prefer to invest through a mutual fund, can invest in certain of our strategies through our Pzena Mutual Funds, which were launched during 2014. We act as investment adviser to each of three Pzena Mutual Funds: the Pzena Emerging Markets Focused Value Fund, Pzena Long/Short Value Fund, and Pzena Mid Cap Focused Value Fund that offer no-load, open-end share classes designed to meet the needs of a range of institutional and other investors.

In addition, we serve as investment manager and promoter of Pzena Value Funds plc and its respective sub-funds, a family of Irish-based UCITS funds. Pzena Value Funds plc began operations in 2005 and offers shares to non-U.S. investors. We currently offer a sub-fund corresponding to our Emerging Markets Focused Value, Global Expanded Value, Global Focused Value, and Large Cap Expanded Value strategies.

We also offer access to certain of our Global and non-U.S. strategies through private placement vehicles and collective investment trusts.

We generally earn investment management fees based on average daily net assets of each fund for serving as investment adviser to these funds.

### Client Service

Our client service team's efforts are instrumental to maintaining our direct relationships with institutional and individual separate account clients, and developing direct relationships with separate accounts sourced through consultant-led searches. We have a dedicated client service team, which is primarily responsible for addressing all ongoing client needs, including periodic updates and reporting requirements. Our business development team assists in providing ongoing client service to existing institutional accounts. Our institutional distribution, sales and client service efforts are also supported, as necessary, by members of our investment team.

Our client service team consists of individuals with both general business backgrounds and investment research experience. Our client service team members are fully integrated into our research team, attending both research and company management meetings to ensure our clients receive primary information. As appropriate, we introduce members of our research and portfolio management team into client portfolio reviews to ensure that our clients are exposed to the full breadth of our investment resources. We also provide quarterly reports to our clients in order to share our investment perspectives with them. We additionally meet and hold conference calls regularly with clients to share perspectives on the portfolio and the current investment environment.

### Competition

We compete in all aspects of our business with a large number of investment management firms, commercial banks, broker-dealers, insurance companies and other financial institutions.

In order to grow our business, we must be able to compete effectively to maintain existing AUM and attract additional AUM. Historically, we have competed for AUM principally on the basis of:  
the performance of our investment strategies;

7

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

• our clients' perceptions of our drive, focus and alignment of our interests with theirs;  
• the quality of the service we provide to our clients and the duration of our relationships with them;  
• our brand recognition and reputation within the investing community;  
• the range of strategies and investment vehicles we offer; and  
• the level of advisory fees we charge for our investment management services.

Our ability to continue to compete effectively will also depend upon our ability to attract highly qualified investment professionals and retain our existing employees. For additional information concerning the competitive risks that we face, see "Item 1A — Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business — The investment management business is intensely competitive."

### Employees

At December 31, 2014, we had 81 full-time employees, consisting of 26 research department personnel; 3 traders; 18 client service and marketing personnel; 19 employees in operations; and 15 legal, compliance and finance personnel.

### Available Information

We maintain a website at [www.pzena.com](http://www.pzena.com) and provide information on our Pzena Mutual Funds at [www.pzenafunds.com](http://www.pzenafunds.com). The contents of our website are not part of, nor are they incorporated by reference into, this Annual Report.

We make available through our website our annual reports on Form 10-K, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and our current reports on Form 8-K, as well as amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. To retrieve these reports, and any amendments thereto, visit the Investor Relations section of our website.

### Regulatory Environment and Compliance

Our business is subject to extensive regulation in the United States at both the federal and state level, as well as by self-regulatory organizations. Under these laws and regulations, agencies that regulate investment advisers have broad administrative powers, including the power to limit, restrict or prohibit an investment adviser from carrying on its business in the event that it fails to comply with such laws and regulations. Possible sanctions that may be imposed include the suspension of individual employees, limitations on engaging in certain lines of business for specified periods of time, revocation of investment adviser and other registrations, censures and fines.

### SEC Regulation

Our operating company, Pzena Investment Management, LLC, is registered as an investment adviser with the SEC. As a registered investment adviser, it is subject to the requirements of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, which we refer to as the Investment Advisers Act, and the SEC's regulations thereunder, as well as to examination by the SEC's staff. The Investment Advisers Act imposes substantive regulation on virtually all aspects of our business and our relationships with our clients. Applicable requirements relate to, among other things, fiduciary duties to clients, engaging in transactions with clients, maintaining an effective compliance program, performance fees, solicitation arrangements, conflicts of interest, advertising, recordkeeping, reporting and disclosure requirements. Thirteen of the U.S. funds for which Pzena Investment Management, LLC acts as the sub-investment adviser and three of the U.S. funds for which Pzena Investment Management, LLC acts as investment adviser, are registered with the SEC under the Investment Company Act. The Investment Company Act imposes additional obligations, including detailed operational requirements for both the funds and their advisers. Moreover, the Investment Company Act requires that an investment adviser's contract with a registered fund may be terminated by the fund on not more than 60 days' notice, and is subject to annual renewal by the fund's board after an initial two-year term. Both the Investment Advisers Act and the Investment Company Act regulate the "assignment" of advisory contracts by the investment adviser. The SEC is authorized to institute proceedings and impose sanctions for violations of the Investment Advisers Act and the Investment Company Act, ranging from fines and censures to termination of an investment adviser's registration. The failure of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, or the registered funds for which Pzena Investment Management, LLC acts as sub-investment adviser, to comply with the requirements of the SEC could have a material adverse effect on us.

Pzena Financial Services, LLC, our SEC registered broker-dealer subsidiary, is subject to the SEC's Uniform Net Capital Rule, which requires that at least a minimum part of a registered broker-dealer's assets be kept in relatively liquid form. At December 31, 2014, Pzena Financial Services, LLC had net capital of \$244,496, which was \$234,079 in excess of its net capital requirement of \$10,417.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ERISA-Related Regulation

To the extent that Pzena Investment Management, LLC is a “fiduciary” under the Employment Retirement Act of 1974, or ERISA, with respect to benefit plan clients, it is subject to ERISA, and to regulations promulgated thereunder. ERISA and applicable provisions of the Internal Revenue Code impose certain duties on persons who are fiduciaries under ERISA, prohibit certain transactions involving ERISA plan clients and provide monetary penalties for violations of these prohibitions. Our failure to comply with these requirements could have a material adverse effect on our business.

### Foreign Regulation

Pzena Investment Management, LLC currently avails itself of the international adviser exemption in Ontario, Canada. In addition, Pzena Investment Management, LLC is registered as an exempt market dealer in Ontario, Canada. As an exempt adviser, Pzena Investment Management, LLC is only permitted to provide advice in Ontario to certain institutional and high net worth individual clients. As an exempt market dealer, Pzena Investment Management, LLC is permitted to act as a market intermediary for only certain types of trades, and is permitted to market, sell and distribute prospectus-exempt securities to accredited investors. An exempt adviser and market dealer must, upon the request of the Ontario Securities Commission, or OSC, produce all books, papers, documents, records and correspondence relating to its activities in Ontario, and inform the OSC if it becomes the subject of an investigation or disciplinary action by any financial services or securities regulatory authority or self-regulatory authority. Pzena Investment Management, LLC maintains a representative office in Melbourne, Australia, and maintains an exemption from the Australian Financial Services license requirement under the Corporations Act 2001 of the Commonwealth of Australia.

We operate in various other foreign jurisdictions without registration in reliance upon applicable exemptions under the laws of those jurisdictions.

### Compliance

We maintain a Legal and Compliance department with three full-time lawyers, including our General Counsel/Chief Compliance Officer. Other members of the department, as well as certain of our other employees, also devote significant time to compliance matters.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

We face a variety of significant and diverse risks, many of which are inherent in our business. Described below are the risks we currently believe could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flow.

### Risks Related to Our Business

Our primary source of revenue is derived from management fees, which are directly tied to our assets under management. Fluctuations in AUM may directly impact our revenue.

Substantially all of our revenue is derived from management fees paid by our clients, based on a percentage of the market value of our AUM. Any decline and/or significant impairment in AUM may greatly affect our revenue, and could occur due to a variety of factors, including:

**Poor performance of our strategies:** Poor performance of our investment strategies may result in decreased market value of AUM. In addition, underperformance could impact our ability to maintain our existing client base and develop new relationships, both of which could negatively impact AUM.

**Poor market environment:** We could expect our business to generate lower revenue in a depressed equities market or general economic downturn. Any decline in the market value of securities held in client portfolios due to such adverse conditions could lower AUM significantly and lead to a decrease in revenue. Investor sentiment in a poor equities market environment could also decrease inflows and increase outflows from our investment strategies in favor of investments perceived as more attractive.

**Geo-political conditions:** As a company that invests in both U.S. and non-U.S. markets, and with a global client base, our business is subject to changing conditions in the global financial markets, and may also be affected by worldwide political, social and economic conditions, any of which could negatively impact AUM.

**Termination of significant relationships:** Our clients can generally terminate our advisory agreements or reduce assets under management upon short notice and for any reason. Investors in the pooled funds that we manage may also



TABLE OF CONTENTS

redeem their investments in the funds at any time without prior notice. As of December 31, 2014, three client relationships represented 41% and 22% of our AUM and revenue, respectively. The termination of any of these relationships and outflow of money from our pooled funds could significantly reduce our revenue, and we may not be able to establish relationships with other clients in order to replace the lost revenue. There can also be no assurance that our agreements with respect to these relationships will remain in place going forward.

Defined benefit plans are declining: Defined benefit plans are declining as corporate plan sponsors are decreasing their liabilities and shifting employee enrollment to defined contribution plans. We currently do not have significant exposure to the defined contribution market but are actively trying to gain new assets in this market, including through our recently launched Pzena Mutual Funds. There is no guarantee that we will be successful in increasing our penetration of the defined contribution market, which could impact our AUM.

Intermediary dependence: New accounts sourced through consultant-led searches have been a large driver of our inflows in the past, and are expected to be a major component of our inflows going forward. We have also established relationships with certain mutual fund providers who have offered us opportunities to access certain market segments through sub-investment advisory roles. Our intermediaries routinely review and evaluate our organization and the services we offer, and poor evaluations may result in client outflows and impact our ability to attract new assets through such intermediaries.

- Passive strategies have grown substantially in relation to active strategies: During the past decade, investors have generally exhibited a preference for passive investment products, such as index and exchange traded funds, over active strategies managed by asset managers such as ourselves. If this market preference continues our AUM may be negatively impacted.

Market pressures to lower our advisory fees could lead to a decline in our profit and earnings.

Market pressures in recent years have created a trend towards lower fees in the asset management industry and there can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain our current fee structure going forward. Additionally, a shift in the composition of our AUM from higher to lower fee-generating client relationships may result in a decrease in revenue, even if our aggregate level of AUM remains unchanged or increases. A portion of our investment advisory revenue is also derived from performance fees. We generally earn performance fees under certain client agreements according to the performance relative to an agreed-upon benchmark. This fee structure results in a lower base fee but allows for us to earn higher fees if the investment strategy outperforms the benchmark. Some performance-based fee arrangements include high-water mark provisions, which generally provide that if a client account underperforms relative to its performance target, it must gain back such underperformance before we can collect future performance-based fees. Therefore, if we fail to achieve the performance target for a particular period, we may not earn a performance fee for that period and for accounts with a high-water mark provision, our ability to earn future performance fees may be impaired. During fiscal years 2014 and 2013, we earned \$3.8 million and \$3.9 million in performance fees, respectively. An increase in performance-based fee arrangements with clients could create greater fluctuations in our revenue and earnings.

Increases in our expenses could lead to a decline in our profit margin and increase the volatility of our earnings.

Our expenses are subject to increase based on a variety of factors such as higher operating expenses resulting from product development and expanded marketing efforts; higher compensation expense due to increased headcount and seniority level; and related expenses to meet business and regulatory needs. Some or all of these expenses may remain at higher levels for the foreseeable future, leading to higher costs for our business. Fluctuations in expenses could impact our profit margins and contribute to earnings volatility.

Loss of key employees, and difficulties in attracting qualified investment professionals, could have a material adverse effect on the performance of our strategies, which may lead to a decrease in revenue and profitability.

The success of our business largely depends on the participation of Richard S. Pzena, John P. Goetz, William L. Lipsey, and Michael D. Peterson, our CEO, two Presidents, and Executive Vice President, respectively. Their professional reputations, expertise in investing, and relationships with our clients and within the investing community in the U.S. and abroad are critical to executing our business strategy and attracting and retaining clients. The retention of these individuals is crucial to our future success. There is no guarantee that they will not resign, join our competitors or form a competing company. The terms of the current operating agreement of our operating company

restrict each of these individuals from competing with us or soliciting our clients or employees during the term of their employment with us and for a certain period thereafter. The penalty for breach of these restrictive covenants may be the forfeiture of a number of Class B units held by the individual and his permitted transferees as of the earlier of the date of his breach or the termination of his employment. Although we may also seek specific performance of these restrictive covenants, there can be no assurance that we would be successful in obtaining this relief. After this post-employment restrictive period, we may not be able to prohibit them from competing with us or soliciting our clients or



TABLE OF CONTENTS

employees. Furthermore, we do not carry any "key man" insurance that would provide us with proceeds in the event of the death or disability of any of the above mentioned employees.

In addition to the participants mentioned above, our success also depends on our ability to retain the senior members of our investment team and to recruit additional qualified investment professionals. We may not be successful in our efforts to retain and recruit such individuals as the market for investment professionals is extremely competitive. Our portfolio managers possess substantial experience and expertise in classic value investing and maintain significant relationships with our clients. The loss of any of our senior investment professionals could limit our ability to successfully execute our investment approach and to sustain the performance of our investment strategies, which, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, client relationships and our revenue and earnings.

Future growth of our business may place significant demands on our resources and employees, and may increase our expenses, risks and regulatory oversight.

Future growth of our business may place significant demands on our infrastructure, our investment team and other employees, which may increase our expenses. In addition, we are required to continuously develop our infrastructure in response to the increasing sophistication of the investment management market, as well as compliance with legal and regulatory developments. We may face significant challenges in maintaining and developing: adequate financial and operational controls; implementing new or updated information and financial systems, and procedures and training; and managing and appropriately sizing our work force, and other components of our business on a timely and cost-effective basis. There can be no assurance that we will be able to manage the growth of our business effectively, or that we will be able to continue to grow, and any failure to do so could adversely affect our ability to generate revenue and control expenses.

The potential inability of our systems to accommodate an increasing volume of transactions could also constrain our ability to expand our businesses. In recent years, we have substantially upgraded and expanded the capabilities of our data processing systems and other operating technology, and we expect that we may need to continue to upgrade and expand these capabilities in the future to avoid disruption of, or constraints on, our operations.

We face risks, and corresponding potential costs and expenses, associated with conducting operations and growing our business in numerous countries.

We offer investment management services in many different regulatory jurisdictions around the world, and intend to continue to expand our operations internationally. In order to remain competitive, we must be proactive and prepared to deploy necessary resources when growth opportunities present themselves. The necessary resources and/or personnel may be unavailable to take full advantage of strategic opportunities when they appear, or that strategic decisions can be efficiently implemented. Local regulatory environments may vary widely, as well as the adequacy and sophistication of each. Local requirements or needs may also place additional demands on sales and compliance personnel and resources, such as meeting local requirements and complying with local industry standards. Finding and hiring additional, well-qualified personnel and crafting and adopting policies, procedures and controls to address local or regional requirements remain a challenge as we expand our operations internationally. Moreover, regulators in non-U.S. jurisdictions could also change their policies or laws in a manner that might restrict or otherwise impede our ability to offer our investment products in their respective markets. Any of these local requirements, activities, or needs could increase the costs and expenses we incur in a specific jurisdiction without any corresponding increase in revenue and income from operating in such jurisdiction.

The investment management business is intensely competitive.

Competition in the investment management business is based on a variety of factors, including investment performance; investor perception of an investment manager's drive, focus and alignment of interests; quality of service provided to clients and duration of client relationships; business reputation; and level of fees charged for services. We compete in all aspects of our business with a large number of investment management firms, commercial banks, broker-dealers, insurance companies and other financial institutions. Our competitive risks are heightened by the fact that some of our competitors may implement investment styles that are viewed more favorably than ours or they may invest in alternative asset classes which the markets may perceive as more attractive than the public equity markets. If we are unable to compete effectively, our revenue could be reduced, and our business could be materially affected.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

A change of control could result in termination of our investment advisory or sub-investment advisory agreements. Pursuant to the Investment Company Act, each of the investment advisory or sub-investment advisory agreements for the SEC-registered mutual funds that we advise will automatically terminate upon their deemed “assignment,” and a fund’s board and shareholders must approve a new agreement in order for us to continue to act as its investment adviser or sub-investment adviser. In addition, pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act, each of our investment advisory agreements for the separate accounts we manage contains a provision that states that the agreement may not be “assigned” without the consent of the client. An "assignment," pursuant to both the Investment Company Act and the Investment Advisers Act, could be deemed to occur upon a sale or transfer of a controlling block of our voting securities. Such an assignment may be deemed to occur in the event that the holders of the Class B units of our operating company exchange enough of their Class B units for shares of our Class A common stock such that they no longer own a controlling interest in us. If such a deemed assignment occurs, there can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain the necessary consents from clients whose assets are managed pursuant to separate accounts, or the necessary approvals from the boards and shareholders of the SEC-registered funds that we sub-advise. An assignment, actual or constructive, would trigger these termination and consent provisions and, unless the necessary approvals and consents are obtained, could adversely affect our ability to continue managing client accounts, resulting in the loss of AUM and a corresponding loss of revenue.

Extensive regulation of our business has been and will be expensive and time consuming, and exposes us to the potential for significant penalties, including fines or limitations on our ability to conduct our business.

We are subject to extensive regulation of our investment management business and operations. As a registered investment adviser, the SEC oversees our activities pursuant to its regulatory authority under the Investment Advisers Act. In addition, we must comply with certain requirements under the Investment Company Act with respect to the SEC-registered funds for which we act as investment adviser or sub-investment adviser. Pzena Financial Services, LLC, our SEC registered broker dealer subsidiary is regulated by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"). Each of the regulatory bodies with jurisdiction over us has the authority to regulate various aspects of financial services, including the authority to grant, and, in specific circumstances to cancel, permissions to carry on particular businesses. Our failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations could result in fines, censure, suspensions of personnel or other sanctions, including revocation of our registration as an investment adviser. Even if a sanction imposed against us is small in monetary amount, the adverse publicity arising from the imposition of such sanctions by regulators could harm our reputation, result in withdrawal by our clients and/or impede our ability to retain clients and develop new client relationships. As we continue to expand into the international market, we may also be under the regulatory scope of local regulatory authorities and non-compliance with any of these authorities may result in fines, sanctions and inability to operate in that local market.

We also face the risk of significant intervention by regulatory authorities, including extended investigation and surveillance activity, adoption of costly or restrictive new regulations, and judicial or administrative proceedings that may result in substantial penalties. The requirements imposed by our regulators are designed to ensure the integrity of the financial markets and to protect customers and other third parties who deal with us, and are not designed to protect our stockholders. Any regulatory and legislative actions and reforms affecting the investment advisory industry may negatively impact earnings by increasing our costs of operations.

In addition, the regulatory environment in which we operate is subject to ongoing modification and further regulation. The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 (“the Dodd-Frank Act”), and regulations to be promulgated pursuant to it, is one such example. Certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act may have unintended consequences on the financial market as a whole that could negatively affect our business.

Changes in tax laws or exposure to additional income tax liabilities could have a material impact on our financial condition, results of operations and liquidity.

We are subject to income- as well as non-income-based taxes, in both the U.S. and non-U.S. jurisdictions. We are also subject to potential tax audits in various jurisdictions and in such event, tax authorities may disagree with certain positions we have taken and assess penalties or additional taxes. We regularly assess the likely outcomes of these potential audits in order to determine the appropriateness of our tax provision; however, there can be no assurance that we will accurately predict the outcomes of these potential audits. The actual outcomes of these potential audits could

have a material impact on our net income or financial condition and any changes in tax laws or tax rulings could materially impact our effective tax rate and earnings.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Certain changes in accounting and/or financial reporting standards issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”), the SEC or other standard-setting bodies could have a material impact on our financial position or results of our operations.

We are subject to the application of generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“GAAP”), which are periodically revised and/or expanded. As such, we are required to adopt new or revised accounting and/or financial reporting standards issued by recognized accounting standard setters or regulators, such as the FASB and the SEC. In addition, the FASB is currently working with the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”) to converge certain accounting principles and to facilitate more comparable financial reporting between companies that are required to follow GAAP and those that are required to follow International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”). These projects may result in different accounting principles under GAAP, which may have a material impact on the way in which we report financial results.

Inadequate business continuity plans could lead to material financial loss, reputational harm and inability to continue business.

We rely heavily on our financial, accounting, trading, compliance and other data processing systems. Any failure or interruption of these systems, whether caused by natural disaster, power or telecommunications failure, act of terrorism or war or otherwise, could result in a disruption of our business, liability to clients, regulatory intervention or reputational damage, and thus materially adversely affect our business. The back-up systems that we have in place and other protective measures that we have taken may not be adequate in the event of a failure or interruption.

We depend on our headquarters in New York City for the continued operation of our business. A disaster or a disruption in the infrastructure that supports our business, or directly affecting our headquarters, may have a material adverse impact on our ability to continue to operate our business without interruption. We have a detailed business continuity plan in place that is tested on a quarterly basis, but there can be no assurance that this plan will be sufficient to mitigate the harm that may result from such a disaster or disruption.

Any significant security breach of our software applications, technology or other systems critical to our operations, may disrupt our business or cause us to lose sensitive and confidential information which in turn may cause reputational and financial harm.

We are dependent on the effectiveness of our information and cyber security policies, procedures and capabilities to protect our computer and telecommunications systems and the data that resides in or is transmitted through them. As part of our normal operations, we maintain and transmit confidential information about our clients as well as proprietary information relating to our business operations. We maintain a system of internal controls designed to provide reasonable assurance that fraudulent activity, including misappropriation of assets, fraudulent financial reporting, and unauthorized access to sensitive or confidential data is either prevented or detected in a timely manner. Our information technology systems may still be vulnerable to unauthorized access or may be corrupted by cyber-attacks, computer viruses or other malicious software code, or authorized persons could inadvertently or intentionally release confidential or proprietary information. Although we take precautions to password protect and/or encrypt our electronic hardware, if such hardware is stolen, misplaced or left unattended, it may become vulnerable to hacking or other unauthorized use, creating a possible security risk and resulting in potentially costly consequences to us. A breach of our technology systems could result in the loss of valuable information, liability for stolen assets or information, remediation costs to repair damage caused by the breach, additional security costs to mitigate against future incidents and legal costs resulting from the incident. Moreover, loss of confidential customer information could harm our reputation, result in the termination of contracts by our existing customers and subject us to liability under laws that protect confidential data, resulting in loss of revenue.

Operational risk, such as trade errors or system limitations or failures, may create significant financial impact to us, hamper future growth and cause potential reputational harm.

We face potential operational risk from our management of client assets and daily business. Risks include errors that may occur during the execution, confirmation or settlement phase of transactions and such errors may cause material financial loss, which in turn may cause material financial and reputational harm to us. We also face the potential of inaccurate recording of transactions in our internal systems, caused by human error, system limitations or system malfunctions. Such errors may involve client and public reporting, execution, confirmation and settlement of trades,

and billing. The potential for operational risk could have significant regulatory, financial or reputational impact. There can be no assurance that all risks and errors can be prevented.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The investment management industry faces substantial litigation risks which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations or cause significant reputational harm to us.

We depend to a large extent on our relationships with our clients and our reputation for integrity and high-caliber professional services to attract and retain clients. As a result, dissatisfaction with our services could be more damaging to our business than to other types of businesses. If our clients suffer significant losses, or are otherwise dissatisfied with our services, such as for breach of trading guidelines and/or perceived conflicts of interest, we could be subject to the risk of legal liabilities or actions alleging negligent misconduct, breach of fiduciary duty, or breach of contract. These risks are often difficult to assess or quantify and their existence and magnitude often remain unknown for substantial periods of time. We may incur significant legal expenses in defending against litigation. Substantial legal liability or significant regulatory action against us could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations, or cause significant reputational harm to us.

Insurance coverage may not protect us from all of the liabilities that could arise from the risks inherent in our business.

We maintain insurance coverage focused on reducing potential losses related to our operations. We purchase insurance in amounts, and against risks, that we consider appropriate. There can be no assurance, however, that a claim or claims will be completely covered by insurance or, if covered at all, will not exceed the limits of our existing insurance coverage. If a loss occurs that is partially or completely uninsured, we may be exposed to substantial liability. Insurance costs are impacted by market conditions and our risk profile, and may increase significantly over relatively short periods. Renewals of insurance policies may result in additional costs through higher premiums or the assumption of higher deductibles or co-insurance liability. In addition, insurance and other safeguards might only partially reimburse us for our losses in the event our business continuity plan fails and our operations are significantly disrupted.

Our non-US holdings consist primarily of investments in the securities of issuers located outside of the United States, which may involve foreign currency exchange, political, social and economic uncertainties and risks.

Our international strategies, which together represented \$10.9 billion and \$9.9 billion of our AUM as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively, are primarily invested in securities of companies located outside the United States.

Investments in non-U.S. issuers may be affected by political, social and economic uncertainty affecting a country or region in which we are invested. Many emerging financial markets are not as developed, or as efficient, as the U.S. financial market, and, as a result, liquidity may be reduced and price volatility may increase. The legal and regulatory environments, including financial accounting standards and practices, may also be different, and there may be less publicly available information in respect of such companies. These risks could adversely impact the performance of our strategies that are invested in securities of non-U.S. issuers. In addition, fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates may affect investment return and AUM since we do not engage in currency hedging for these portfolios. Due to these factors, our AUM may fluctuate from one reporting period to another causing volatility in earnings.

### Risks Related to Our Investment Strategies

Our classic value investment style subjects us to the risk that the companies in which we invest may not achieve the level of earnings recovery that we initially expect, or at all.

We generally invest in companies after they have experienced, or are expected by the market to soon experience, a shortfall in their historic earnings, due to an adverse business development, management error, accounting scandal or other disruption, and before there is clear evidence of earnings recovery or business momentum. While investors are generally less willing to invest when companies lack earnings visibility, our classic value investment approach seeks to capture the return that can be obtained by investing in a company before the market has confidence in its ability to achieve earnings recovery. However, our investment approach entails the risk that the companies included in our portfolios are not able to execute as we had expected when we originally invested in them, thereby reducing the performance of our strategies. Since our positions in these investments are often substantial, there is the risk that we may be unable to find willing purchasers for our investments when we decide to sell them.

Since we apply the same investment process across all of our investment strategies, utilizing one analyst team, and given the overlapping universes of many of our investment strategies, we could have common positions and industry or sector concentrations across many of our investment strategies at the same time. As such, factors leading one of our

investment strategies to underperform may lead other strategies to underperform simultaneously. Our investment approach may underperform other investment approaches during certain market conditions. Our products are best suited for investors with long-term investment horizons. In accordance with our classic value investment approach, we typically hold securities for an average of three to five years. Our investment strategies may not

14

---



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

perform well during certain periods of time. For example, the disruption in the global credit markets and the deterioration of the economy and the financial markets beginning in the second half of 2007, and continuing through early 2009, created difficult conditions for most companies, including many of those in which we invest. In addition, our strategies may not perform well during points in the economic cycle when value-oriented stocks are relatively less attractive. For instance, during the late stages of an economic cycle, investors may purchase relatively expensive stocks in order to obtain access to above average growth, as was the case in the late 1990s. Value-oriented strategies may also experience weakness during periods when the markets are focused on one investment thesis or sector. Even when securities prices are rising generally, portfolio performance can be affected by our investment approach. The classic value approach has outperformed the market in some economic and market environments and underperformed it in others. In particular, a prolonged period in which the growth style of investing outperforms the value style may cause our investment strategy to go out of favor with clients, consultants and sub-advised relationships. Our investment strategy may be less favored during certain time periods for other reasons as well, including due to perceived riskiness or volatility of our approach. Poor performance relative to peers, coupled with changes in personnel, extensive periods in particular market environments, or other difficulties may result in a decline in our AUM.

Our investment process requires us to conduct extensive fundamental research on any company before investing, which may result in missed investment opportunities and reduce the performance of our investment strategies. We take a considerable amount of time to complete the in-depth research projects that our investment process requires before adding any security to our portfolio. Our process requires that we take this time to understand the company and the business well enough to make an informed decision as to whether we are willing to own a significant position in a company that does not yet have earnings visibility. However, the time we take to make this judgment may cause us to miss the opportunity to invest in a company that has a sharp and rapid earnings recovery. Any such missed investment opportunities could adversely impact the performance of our investment strategies.

### Risks Related to Our Structure

We are dependent upon distributions from our operating company to make distributions to our Class A stockholders, and to pay taxes and other expenses.

We are a holding company and have no material assets other than our ownership of membership units of our operating company. We have no independent means of generating revenue and cash flow. Our operating company is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and, as such, is not itself subject to U.S. federal income tax. Instead, its taxable income is allocated to its members, including us, pro-rata according to the number of membership units each member owns. Accordingly, we incur income taxes on our proportionate share of any taxable income of our operating company. We also incur expenses related to our operations. We intend to have our operating company distribute cash to its members in an amount at least equal to that necessary to cover their tax liabilities, if any, with respect to the earnings of our operating company. To the extent we need funds to pay our tax or other liabilities or to fund our operations, and our operating company is restricted from making distributions to us under applicable laws or regulations, or contractual restrictions, or does not have sufficient earnings to make these distributions, we may have to borrow funds to meet these obligations and run our business and, thus, our liquidity and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. There can be no assurance that funds will be available to borrow under such circumstances on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

We are required to pay most of the tax benefit of any amortization deductions we may claim as a result of the tax basis step up we receive in connection with the sales of membership units and any future exchanges of Class B units and this tax treatment could be challenged by tax authorities.

As part of the reorganization we implemented with our initial public offering ("IPO"), we purchased membership units of our operating company from three of its members (the "Selling Members"). In addition, holders of Class B units may, at least once each year, exchange their Class B units of our operating company for shares of our Class A common stock. These purchases and subsequent exchanges have resulted, and are expected to continue to result, in increases in our share of the tax basis in the tangible and intangible assets of our operating company that otherwise would not have been available. These increases in tax basis have reduced, and are expected to continue to reduce, the

amount of tax that we would otherwise be required to pay in the future, although the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") might challenge all or part of this tax basis increase, and a court might sustain such a challenge.

Pursuant to a tax receivable agreement dated October 30, 2007, among the Selling Members, all holders of Class B units after our IPO, and us, we are required to pay the Selling Members, and any holders of Class B units who elect to exchange their Class B units for shares of our Class A common stock, 85% of the amount of the cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

local income tax that we realize as a result of the increases in amortizable tax basis due to the sale to us of their membership units. The actual increase in tax basis, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under this agreement, may vary depending upon a number of factors, including the timing of exchanges, the price of our Class A common stock at the time of the exchange, the extent to which such exchanges are taxable, the amount and timing of our income, and the tax rates then applicable. Payments under the tax receivable agreement are expected to give rise to certain additional tax benefits attributable to further increases in basis. Any such benefits are covered by the tax receivable agreement and may increase the amounts due thereunder. We expect that, as a result of the size and increases in our share of the tax basis in the tangible and intangible assets of our operating company attributable to our interest therein, the payments that we may make to these members likely may be substantial.

If we exercise our right to terminate the tax receivable agreement early, we may be obligated to make an early termination payment to the selling and converting shareholders, based upon the net present value of all payments that would be required to be paid by us. If certain change of control events were to occur, we would also be obligated to make an early termination payment.

Were the IRS to successfully challenge the tax basis increases described above, we would not be reimbursed for any payments made under the tax receivable agreement. As a result, in certain circumstances, we could be required to make payments under the tax receivable agreement in excess of our cash tax savings.

### Risks Related to Our Class A Common Stock

The market price and trading volume of our Class A common stock may be volatile, which could result in rapid and substantial losses for our stockholders.

The market price of our Class A common stock has been and may continue to be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations. In addition, the trading volume of our Class A common stock may fluctuate and cause significant price variations to occur. If the market price of our Class A common stock declines significantly, you may be unable to resell your shares of our Class A common stock at or above your purchase price, if at all. We cannot assure you that the market price of our Class A common stock may not fluctuate or decline significantly in the future.

The market price of our Class A common stock could decline due to the large number of shares of our Class A common stock eligible for future sale upon the exchange of Class B units of our operating company.

Pursuant to the operating agreement of our operating company, on at least one date designated by us each year, certain holders of Class B units may exchange up to 15% of certain of their Class B units for an equivalent number of shares of our Class A common stock, subject to certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the operating agreement. Also, since 2011, the non-employee members of our operating company may exchange all of their vested Class B units, in accordance with the timing restrictions set forth in the operating agreement.

Pursuant to the resale and registration rights agreement, dated October 30, 2007, among the holders of Class B units and us, on at least one date designated by us each year these holders may resell the shares of Class A common stock issued to them upon the exchange of up to 15% of certain of their Class B units, or, in the case of non-employee members, all of their Class B units.

We have shelf registration statements filed with the SEC which register shares of our Class A common stock for resale, as well as for issuance in exchange for Class B units of our operating company. We also have an effective shelf registration statement for the potential primary offering of certain classes of securities. On February 17, 2009, the SEC declared effective our shelf registration statement on Form S-3, in which we registered 57,937,910 shares of our Class A common stock for issuance upon the exchange of an equivalent number of vested Class B units of the operating company. On January 27, 2012, the SEC declared effective a registration statement on Form S-3 which registers the resale of 40,114,701 shares of our Class A common stock by the selling stockholders named therein. On March 20, 2013, the SEC declared effective a registration statement on Form S-3, in which we registered 529,590 shares of our Class A common stock for issuance upon the exchange of an equivalent number of vested Class B units of the operating company. On April 30, 2014, the SEC declared effective a registration statement on Form S-3 which, among other things, registers up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$150,000,000 of our securities. The market price of our Class A common stock could decline as a result of sales pursuant to the Form S-3 registration statements, or the perception that such sales could occur.

During 2014, we established July 31, 2014 as an exchange date. Certain employee members, non-employee members and permitted transferees of one of our executive officers, elected to exchange an aggregate of 1,150,060 of their Class B units for an equivalent number of shares of our Class A common stock, which, with the exception of those held by these permitted transferees, are freely tradable.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Anti-takeover provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws could discourage a change of control that our stockholders may favor, which could also adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws may make it more difficult and expensive for a third party to acquire control of us, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our stockholders. For example, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes our Board of Directors to issue up to 200,000,000 shares of our preferred stock and to designate the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions of unissued series of our preferred stock, each without any vote or action by our stockholders. We could issue a series of preferred stock to impede the consummation of a merger, tender offer or other takeover attempt. The anti-takeover provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws may impede takeover attempts, or other transactions, that may be in the best interests of our stockholders and, in particular, our Class A stockholders. In addition, the market price of our Class A common stock could be adversely affected to the extent that provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws discourage potential takeover attempts, or other transactions, that our stockholders may favor.

The disparity in the voting rights among the classes of our common stock may have a potential adverse effect on the price of our Class A common stock and may give rise to conflicts of interest.

Our Class B stockholders collectively hold approximately 95.3% of the combined voting power of our common stock. These stockholders consist of four of our named executive officers, 32 of our other employees, certain other members of our operating company, including one of our directors and his related entities, and former employees. Holders of shares of our Class B common stock have entered into a Class B Stockholders' Agreement with respect to all shares of Class B common stock then held by them and any additional shares of Class B common stock they may acquire in the future. Pursuant to this agreement, they may vote these shares of Class B common stock together on all matters submitted to a vote of our common stockholders. To the extent that we cause our operating company to issue additional Class B units, which may be granted, subject to vesting, to our employees pursuant to the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, these employees will be entitled to receive an equivalent number of shares of our Class B common stock, subject to the condition that they agree to enter into this Class B Stockholders' Agreement. Each share of our Class B common stock entitles its holder to five votes per share for so long as the Class B stockholders collectively hold 20% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding. When a Class B unit is exchanged for a share of our Class A common stock, an unvested Class B unit is forfeited due to the employee holder's failure to satisfy the conditions of the award agreement pursuant to which it was granted, or any Class B unit is forfeited as a result of a breach of any restrictive covenants contained in our operating company's amended and restated operating agreement, a corresponding share of our Class B common stock will automatically be redeemed by us.

For so long as our Class B stockholders hold at least 20% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding, they will be able to elect all of the members of our Board of Directors and thereby control our management and affairs, including determinations with respect to acquisitions, dispositions, borrowings, issuances of securities, and the declaration and payment of dividends. In addition, they will be able to determine the outcome of all matters requiring approval of stockholders, and will be able to cause or prevent a change of control of our Company or a change in the composition of our Board of Directors, and could preclude any unsolicited acquisition of our Company. Our Class B stockholders have the ability to prevent the consummation of mergers, takeovers or other transactions that may be in the best interests of our Class A stockholders. In particular, this concentration of voting power could deprive Class A stockholders of an opportunity to receive a premium for their shares of Class A common stock as part of a sale of our company, and could ultimately affect the market price of our Class A common stock. Each share of our Class A common stock entitles its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders. This difference in voting rights could adversely affect the value of our Class A common stock to the extent that investors view, or any potential future purchaser of our company views, the superior voting rights of the Class B common stock to have more value.

Our ability to pay dividends is subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and may be limited by our holding company structure and applicable provisions of Delaware law.

We currently intend to pay cash dividends on a quarterly basis. However, our Board of Directors may, in its discretion, decrease the level of dividends, or discontinue the payment of dividends entirely. In addition, as a holding company, we depend upon the ability of Pzena Investment Management, LLC to generate earnings and cash flows and distribute them to us so that we may pay our obligations and expenses and pay dividends to our stockholders. We expect to cause Pzena Investment Management, LLC to make distributions to its members, including us. However, the ability of Pzena Investment Management, LLC to make such distributions is subject to its operating results, cash requirements and financial condition, and applicable Delaware laws (which may limit the amount of funds available for distribution to its members), as well as any contractual restrictions. If, as a consequence of these various limitations and restrictions, we are unable to generate sufficient distributions from our business, we may not be able to make, or may have to reduce or eliminate, the payment of dividends on our Class A

TABLE OF CONTENTS

common stock. Because of these various limitations and restrictions, we have, in the past, had to suspend our quarterly dividend payment. See “Item 5 — Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities — Our Dividend Policy.”

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

As of the date of this Annual Report, our corporate headquarters and principal offices are located at 120 West 45th Street, New York, New York 10036, where we occupy approximately 25,000 square feet out of 35,000 square feet of space under our non-cancellable operating lease, the term of which expires in October 2015. In 2011, we entered into a non-cancellable sublease agreement for approximately 10,000 square feet of excess office space associated with this operating lease.

On June 13, 2014, we entered into a lease agreement with Mutual of America Life Insurance Company providing for an operating lease expiring on December 31, 2025 to occupy the entire 8th floor of 320 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022 which will become our new corporate headquarters. The term of the lease commenced on October 10, 2014. We plan to move to our new corporate headquarters during the second quarter of 2015.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

In the normal course of business, we may be subject to various legal and administrative proceedings. Currently, there are no material legal proceedings pending against us.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PART II.

ITEM MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND  
5. ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our Class A common stock is listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") under the symbol "PZN". As of March 9, 2015, there were approximately 32 record holders of our Class A common stock and 78 record holders of our Class B common shares. These numbers do not include shareholders who hold their shares through one or more intermediaries, such as banks, brokers or depositories.

The following table sets forth the quarterly high and low sales prices of our Class A common stock on the NYSE for the periods indicated and dividends declared during such periods.

Quarter	2014		Dividends Declared Per Share	2013		Dividends Declared Per Share
	High	Low		High	Low	
Quarter Ended March 31	\$12.73	\$9.89	\$0.26	\$7.19	\$5.22	\$0.16
Quarter Ended June 30	\$12.68	\$9.02	\$0.03	\$7.05	\$5.43	\$0.03
Quarter Ended September 30	\$11.30	\$9.04	\$0.03	\$7.49	\$6.34	\$0.03
Quarter Ended December 31	\$10.58	\$8.32	\$0.03	\$11.87	\$6.44	\$0.03

## Our Dividend Policy

Our Board of Directors has targeted a cash dividend payout ratio of approximately 70% to 80% of annual non-GAAP net income, subject to growth initiatives and other funding needs. We use non-GAAP measures, discussed in further detail in "Item 7 — Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operation — Non-GAAP Net Income" in Part II of this Annual Report to assess the strength of the underlying operations of the business. We believe non-GAAP measures provide information to better analyze our operations between periods, and over time. As a holding company, we have no material assets other than our ownership of membership interests in our operating company. As a result, we depend upon distributions from our operating company to pay any dividends that our Board of Directors may declare to be paid to our Class A common stockholders, if any. When and if our Board of Directors declares any such dividends, we then cause our operating company to make distributions to us in an amount sufficient to cover the dividends declared. We may not pay dividends to our Class A common stockholders in amounts that have been paid to them in the past, or at all, if, among other things, we do not have the cash necessary to pay our intended dividends, or any of our financing facilities or other agreements restrict us from doing so. To the extent we do not have cash on hand sufficient to pay dividends in the future, we may decide not to pay dividends. By paying cash dividends rather than investing that cash in our future growth, we risk slowing the pace of our growth, or not having a sufficient amount of cash to fund our operations or unanticipated capital expenditures, should the need arise.

Our ability to pay dividends is subject to Board of Director discretion and may be limited by our holding company structure and applicable provisions of Delaware law. See "Item 1A — Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Class A Common Stock—Our ability to pay dividends is subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and may be limited by our holding company structure and applicable provisions of Delaware law."

## Recent Issuances of Unregistered Securities

In 2014, in connection with new employee member grants and year-end compensation, we issued an aggregate of 695,331 Class B units of our operating company, and the related 695,331 shares of Class B common stock to employee members. Certain of these Class B Units, referred to as Delayed Exchange Class B Units, vest immediately upon the date of grant and have the right to receive dividend payments; however, they cannot be exchanged for shares of the Company's Class A common stock until seven years after the date of grant, and do not carry rights associated with the tax receivable agreement. In addition, we awarded an aggregate of 102,110 Phantom Class B units, which vest ratably over ten years beginning on the date of grant, are subject to continued employment with us, and are not entitled to receive dividends or dividend equivalents until vested. See Note 3 to our consolidated financial statements beginning on page F-13 of this Annual Report for a more detailed description of the Delayed Exchange and Phantom Class B units.



Further, in connection with the vesting of certain employee members' mandatory deferred compensation, in 2014 we issued 54,984 Class B units of the operating company and the related 54,984 shares of Class B common stock. For a description of the Bonus Plan, see “Item 12 — Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters — Bonus Plan.”

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The exercise of options to acquire an aggregate of 159,602 Class B units of our operating company by certain employee members, resulted in the issuance of 95,199 Class B units after the redemption of 64,403 Class B units for the cashless exercise of the options.

In 2014, a total of 423,236 Class B units were issued to various employee members in connection with the vesting of their Phantom Class B units granted in prior years.

Furthermore, in 2014, we issued an aggregate of 31,507 shares of Phantom Class A common stock to our non-employee directors, see “Item 11 — Executive Compensation — 2014 Non-Employee Director Compensation.” The issuances described above did not involve any public offering, general advertising or general solicitation. If certificates were issued to represent the securities, they bear a restrictive legend. On the basis of these facts, the securities were issued in a transaction not involving a public offering and were issued in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”).

## Performance Graph

The following graph compares the cumulative total stockholder return on our Class A common stock over the five-year period ending December 31, 2014, with the cumulative total return of the S&P 500® and the SNL Asset Manager Index\*. The graph assumes the investment of \$100 in our common stock, and in each of the two indices, on December 31, 2009 and the reinvestment of all dividends, if any.

Index	Period Ending					
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Pzena Investment Management, Inc.	\$100.00	\$93.26	\$56.15	\$73.40	\$165.23	\$136.70
SNL Asset Manager Index*	\$100.00	\$115.11	\$99.57	\$127.75	\$195.30	\$206.04
S&P 500 Index	\$100.00	\$115.06	\$117.49	\$136.30	\$180.42	\$204.81

\* The SNL Asset Manager Index is comprised of the securities of 41 publicly traded asset management companies. In accordance with the rules of the SEC, this section entitled “Performance Graph” shall not be incorporated by reference into any future filings by us under the Securities Act or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and shall not be deemed to be soliciting material or to be filed under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

## Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

Period	(a) Total Number of Shares of Class A Common Stock Purchased	(b) Average Price Paid per Share of Class A Common Stock	(c) Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs <sup>(1)</sup>	(d) Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs <sup>(2)</sup> (in millions)
October 1, 2014 through October 31, 2014	85,716	\$9.62	85,716	\$20.6
November 1, 2014 through November 30, 2014	160,472	9.56	160,472	19.0
December 1, 2014 through December 31, 2014	17,872	8.85	17,872	18.5
Total	264,060	\$9.53	264,060	\$18.5

Our share repurchase program was announced on April 24, 2012. The Board of Directors authorized us to repurchase an aggregate of \$10.0 million of our outstanding Class A common stock, and Class B units of the operating company, on the open market and in private transactions in accordance with applicable securities laws.

(1) On February 5, 2014, the Board of Directors authorized us to repurchase an additional \$20.0 million of our outstanding Class A common stock and Class B units of the operating company. The timing, number, and value of common shares and units repurchased are subject to our discretion. Our share repurchase program is not subject to an expiration date and may be suspended, discontinued, or modified at any time, or for any reason.

The dollar amount in the column entitled "Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs," reflects the remainder of the program and also reflects the repurchase of 38,364 of the

(2) operating company's Class B units during December 2014 for an average price of \$9.39 per unit. Class B units are repurchased at fair value determined by reference to our Class A common stock on the date of the transaction since Class B units are exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis.

## Equity Compensation Plan Information

For certain information concerning securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans, see "Item 12 — Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters — Equity Compensation Plan Information."

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth selected historical consolidated financial data of Pzena Investment Management, Inc. The selected consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 and the selected consolidated statements of financial condition data as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, have been derived from Pzena Investment Management, Inc.'s audited consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report. The selected consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, and the selected consolidated statements of financial condition as of December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, have been derived from Pzena Investment Management, Inc.'s audited consolidated financial statements not included in this report. You should read the following selected historical consolidated financial data together with "Item 7 — Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the historical consolidated financial statements and the related notes included in this Annual Report.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
	(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)				
Statements of Operations Data:					
REVENUE					
Management Fees	\$ 108,675	\$ 91,866	\$ 75,980	\$ 79,230	\$ 77,025
Performance Fees	3,836	3,903	300	3,815	500
Total Revenue	112,511	95,769	76,280	83,045	77,525
EXPENSES					
Cash Compensation and Benefits	32,396	31,374	28,690	29,518	25,895
Other Non-Cash Compensation	8,877	5,448	3,065	5,047	3,653
Total Compensation and Benefits Expense	41,273	36,822	31,755	34,565	29,548
General and Administrative Expenses	10,285	8,099	7,346	10,626	8,007
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	51,558	44,921	39,101	45,191	37,555
Operating Income	60,953	50,848	37,179	37,854	39,970
Other Income/(Expense)	(4,036 )	(1,821 )	(863 )	(1,466 )	(2,744 )
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAXES	56,917	49,027	36,316	36,388	37,226
Income Tax Provision/(Benefit)	1,883	589	1,911	3,145	741
Consolidated Net Income	55,034	48,438	34,405	33,243	36,485
Less: Net Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interests.	46,934	41,768	30,565	29,861	32,674
NET INCOME/(LOSS) Attributable to Pzena Investment Management, Inc.	\$ 8,100	\$ 6,670	\$ 3,840	\$ 3,382	\$ 3,811
Per Share Data <sup>(1)</sup> :					
Net Income/(Loss) for Basic Earnings per Share	\$ 8,100	\$ 6,670	\$ 3,840	\$ 3,382	\$ 3,811
Basic Earnings/(Loss) per Share	\$ 0.64	\$ 0.56	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.34	\$ 0.41
Basic Weighted Average Shares Outstanding	12,628,676	11,990,757	10,787,540	9,972,978	9,186,520
Net Income/(Loss) for Diluted Earnings per Share	\$ 35,685	\$ 30,317	\$ 20,821	\$ 20,631	\$ 22,419
Diluted Earnings/(Loss) per Share	\$ 0.53	\$ 0.45	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.32	\$ 0.34
Diluted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding	67,797,524	66,759,840	65,491,273	65,095,797	64,985,753
Cash Dividends Declared Per Share	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.28	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.24

The operating company issues Class B units that have non-forfeitable dividend rights. Under the “two-class method”, (1) these units are considered participating securities and are required to be included in the computation of diluted earnings per share.

	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2014	2013	2012	2011	2010
	(in thousands)				
Statements of Financial Condition Data:					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 39,109	\$ 33,878	\$ 32,645	\$ 35,083	\$ 16,381
TOTAL ASSETS	111,886	80,213	64,679	66,678	48,402
TOTAL LIABILITIES	26,853	21,664	16,713	20,454	14,606
Non-Controlling Interests	66,632	42,187	33,397	32,287	23,224
EQUITY	18,401	16,362	14,569	13,937	10,572

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Overview

We are a public-equity investment management firm that utilizes a classic value investment approach across all of our investment strategies. We currently manage assets in a variety of value-oriented investment strategies across a wide range of market capitalizations in both U.S. and non-U.S. capital markets. At December 31, 2014, our assets under management, or AUM, was \$27.7 billion. We manage separate accounts on behalf of institutions, act as sub-investment adviser for a variety of SEC-registered mutual funds and non-U.S. funds, and act as investment adviser for the Pzena Mutual Funds, certain private placement funds and non-U.S. funds.

We function as the sole managing member of our operating company, Pzena Investment Management, LLC (the "operating company"). As a result, we: (i) consolidate the financial results of our operating company with our own, and reflect the membership interest in it that we do not own as a non-controlling interest in our consolidated financial statements; and (ii) recognize income generated from our economic interest in our operating company's net income. As of December 31, 2014, the holders of our Class A common stock and the holders of Class B units of our operating company held approximately 19.8% and 80.2%, respectively, of the economic interests in the operations of our business.

Non-GAAP Net Income

Our results for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 included recurring adjustments related to our tax receivable agreement and the associated liability to its selling and converting shareholders, in addition to adjustments related to certain non-recurring charges recognized in operating expense in the fourth quarter of 2014. We believe that these accounting adjustments add a measure of non-operational complexity which partially obscures the underlying performance of our business. In evaluating our financial condition and results of operations, we also review certain non-GAAP measures of net income, which exclude these items. Excluding these adjustments, non-GAAP diluted net income and non-GAAP diluted earnings per share were \$34.5 million and \$0.51, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2014, \$29.3 million and \$0.44, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2013, and \$20.4 million and \$0.31, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2012. GAAP and non-GAAP net income for diluted earnings per share generally assumes all operating company membership units are converted into Company stock at the beginning of the reporting period, and the resulting change to our net income associated with our increased interest in the operating company is taxed at our historical effective tax rate, exclusive of other adjustments, the adjustments related to our tax receivable agreement and the associated liability to selling and converting shareholders, and adjustments related to the non-recurring charges recognized in operating expense in the fourth quarter of 2014. Our effective tax rate, exclusive of these adjustments, was 41.3% for the year ended December 31, 2014, and approximately 41.7% and 42.9% for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. See "Operating Results — Income Tax Expense" below.

We use these non-GAAP measures to assess the strength of the underlying operations of the business. We believe that these adjustments, and the non-GAAP measures derived from them, provide information to better analyze our operations between periods, and over time. Investors should consider these non-GAAP measures in addition to, and not as a substitute for, financial measures prepared in accordance with GAAP.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A reconciliation of the non-GAAP measures to the most comparable GAAP measures is included below:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)		
GAAP Net Income	\$8,100	\$6,670	\$3,840
Net Effect of Non-Recurring Lease Expenses	35	—	—
Net Effect of Tax Receivable Agreement	(1,392	) (989	) (421
Non-GAAP Net Income	\$6,743	\$5,681	\$3,419
GAAP Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interest of Pzena Investment Management, LLC	\$47,026	\$40,533	\$29,711
Effect of Non-Recurring Lease Expenses	313	—	—
Non-GAAP Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interest of Pzena Investment Management, LLC	47,339	40,533	29,711
Less: Assumed Corporate Income Taxes	19,570	16,886	12,730
Assumed After-Tax Income of Pzena Investment Management, LLC	27,769	23,647	16,981
Non-GAAP Net Income of Pzena Investment Management, Inc.	6,743	5,681	3,419
Non-GAAP Diluted Net Income	\$34,512	\$29,328	\$20,400
Non-GAAP Diluted Earnings Per Share Attributable to Pzena Investment Management, Inc. Common Stockholders:			
Non-GAAP Net Income for Diluted Earnings per Share	\$34,512	\$29,328	\$20,400
Non-GAAP Diluted Earnings Per Share	\$0.51	\$0.44	\$0.31
Non-GAAP Diluted Weighted-Average Shares Outstanding	67,797,524	66,759,840	65,491,273

Revenue

We generate revenue primarily from management fees and performance fees, which we collectively refer to as our advisory fees, by managing assets on behalf of institutional accounts and for retail clients, which are generally open-end mutual funds catering primarily to retail investors. Our advisory fee income is recognized over the period in which investment management services are provided. Following the preferred method identified in the Revenue Recognition Topic of the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification (“FASB ASC”), income from performance fees is recorded at the conclusion of the contractual performance period, when all contingencies are resolved.

Our advisory fees are primarily driven by the level of our AUM. Our AUM increases or decreases with the net inflows or outflows of funds into our various investment strategies and with the investment performance thereof. In order to increase our AUM and expand our business, we must develop and market investment strategies that suit the investment needs of our target clients, and provide attractive returns over the long-term. The value and composition of our AUM, and our ability to continue to attract clients, will depend on a variety of factors including, among other things:

- our ability to educate our target clients about our classic value investment strategies and provide them with exceptional client service;
- the relative investment performance of our investment strategies, as compared to competing products and market indices;
- competitive conditions in the investment management and broader financial services sectors;
- general economic conditions;
- investor sentiment and confidence; and
- our decision to close strategies when we deem it to be in the best interests of our clients.

For our institutional accounts, we are paid fees according to a schedule, which varies by investment strategy. The substantial majority of these accounts pay us management fees pursuant to a schedule in which the rate we earn on the

AUM declines as the amount of AUM increases.

Pursuant to our sub-investment advisory agreements with our retail clients and advisory agreements with Pzena-branded funds, we are generally paid a management fee according to a schedule in which the rate we earn on the AUM declines as the

24

---



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

amount of AUM increases. Certain of these funds pay us fixed-rate management fees. Due to the substantially larger account size of certain of these accounts, the average advisory fees we earn on them, as a percentage of AUM, are lower than the advisory fees we earn on our institutional accounts.

Certain of our clients pay us fees according to the performance of their accounts relative to certain agreed-upon benchmarks, which results in a lower base fee, but allows us to earn higher fees if the relevant investment strategy outperforms the agreed-upon benchmark.

The majority of advisory fees we earn on institutional accounts is based on the value of our AUM at a specific date on a quarterly basis, either in arrears or advance. Advisory fees on certain of our institutional accounts, and with respect to all of our retail accounts, are calculated based on the average of the monthly or daily market value. Advisory fees are also generally adjusted for any cash flows into or out of a portfolio, where the cash flow represents greater than 10% of the value of the portfolio. While a specific group of accounts may use the same fee rate, the method used to calculate the fee according to the fee rate schedule may differ as described above.

Our advisory fees may fluctuate based on a number of factors, including the following:

- changes in AUM due to appreciation or depreciation of our investment portfolios, and the levels of the contribution and withdrawal of assets by new and existing clients;

- distribution of AUM among our investment strategies, which have differing fee schedules;

- distribution of AUM between institutional accounts and retail accounts, for which we generally earn lower overall advisory fees; and

- the level of our performance with respect to accounts on which we are paid performance fees.

### Expenses

Our expenses consist primarily of Compensation and Benefits Expense, as well as General and Administrative Expense. Our largest expense is Compensation and Benefits, which includes the salaries, bonuses, equity-based compensation, and related benefits and payroll costs attributable to our employee members and employees.

Compensation and benefits packages are benchmarked against relevant industry and geographic peer groups in order to attract and retain qualified personnel. General and Administrative Expense includes lease expenses, professional and outside services fees, depreciation, costs associated with operating and maintaining our research, trading and portfolio accounting systems, and other expenses. Our occupancy-related costs and professional services expenses, in particular, generally increase or decrease in relative proportion to the overall size and scale of our business operations. We incur additional expenses associated with being a public company for, among other things, director and officer insurance, director fees, SEC reporting and compliance (including Sarbanes-Oxley and Dodd-Frank compliance), professional fees, transfer agent fees, and other similar expenses.

Our expenses may fluctuate due to a number of factors, including the following:

- variations in the level of total compensation expense due to, among other things, bonuses, awards of equity to our employees and employee members of our operating company, changes in our employee count and mix, and competitive factors; and

- general and administrative expenses, such as rent, professional service fees and data-related costs, incurred, as necessary, to run our business.

### Other Income/(Expense)

Other income/(expense) is derived primarily from investment income or loss arising from our consolidated subsidiaries, income or loss generated by our investments in third-party mutual funds, and interest income generated on our cash balances. Other income/(expense) is also affected by changes in our estimates of the liability due to our selling and converting shareholders associated with payments owed to them under the tax receivable agreement which was executed in connection with our reorganization and initial public offering on October 30, 2007. As discussed further below under "Tax Receivable Agreement," this liability represents 85% of the amount of cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state, and local income tax that we realize as a result of the amortization of the increases in tax basis generated from our acquisitions of our operating company's units from our selling and converting shareholders. We expect the interest and investment components of other income/(expense), in the aggregate, to fluctuate based on market conditions and the performance of our consolidated investment partnerships and other investments.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Non-Controlling Interests

Our operating company has historically consolidated the results of operations of the private investment partnerships over which we exercise a controlling influence. We are the sole managing member of our operating company and control its business and affairs and, therefore, consolidate its financial results with ours. In light of our employees' and outside investors' interest in our operating company, we have reflected their membership interests as a non-controlling interest in our consolidated financial statements. As a result, our income is generated by our economic interest in our operating company's net income. As of December 31, 2014, the holders of our Class A common stock and the holders of Class B units of our operating company held approximately 19.8% and 80.2%, respectively, of the economic interests in the operations of our business.

## Operating Results

## Assets Under Management and Flows

As of December 31, 2014, our approximately \$27.7 billion of AUM was invested in a variety of value-oriented investment strategies, representing distinct capitalization segments of U.S. and non-U.S. equity markets. The performance of our largest investment strategies as of December 31, 2014 is further described below. We follow the same investment process for each of these strategies. Our investment strategies are distinguished by the market capitalization ranges from which we select securities for their portfolios, which we refer to as each strategy's investment universe, as well as the regions in which we invest and the degree to which we concentrate on a limited number of holdings. While our investment process includes ongoing review of companies in the investment universes described below, our actual investments may include companies outside of the relevant market capitalization range at the time of our investment. In addition, the number of holdings typically found in the portfolios of each of our investment strategies may vary, as described below.

The following table indicates the annualized returns, gross and net (which represents annualized returns prior to, and after, payment of advisory fees, respectively), of our largest investment strategies from their inception to December 31, 2014, and in the five-year, three-year, and one-year periods ended December 31, 2014, relative to the performance of the market index which is most commonly used by our clients to compare the performance of the relevant investment strategy.

Investment Strategy (Inception Date)	Period Ended December 31, 2014 <sup>1</sup>				
	Since Inception	5 Years	3 Years	1 Year	
Large Cap Focused Value (October 2000)					
Annualized Gross Returns	7.4	% 15.1	% 22.4	% 11.6	%
Annualized Net Returns	6.9	% 14.6	% 21.9	% 11.2	%
Russell 1000 <sup>®</sup> Value Index	6.7	% 15.4	% 20.9	% 13.5	%
Large Cap Expanded Value (July 2012)					
Annualized Gross Returns	24.3	% N/A	N/A	12.3	%
Annualized Net Returns	24.1	% N/A	N/A	12.1	%
Russell 1000 <sup>®</sup> Value Index	21.5	% N/A	N/A	13.5	%
Global Focused Value (January 2004)					
Annualized Gross Returns	5.7	% 10.9	% 19.7	% 0.3	%
Annualized Net Returns	4.9	% 10.1	% 18.9	% (0.3)	)%
MSCI <sup>®</sup> World Index – Net/U.S.\$	6.8	% 10.2	% 15.5	% 4.9	%
International (ex-U.S.) Expanded Value (November 2008)					
Annualized Gross Returns	13.4	% 8.0	% 15.2	% (7.0)	)%
Annualized Net Returns	13.1	% 7.7	% 14.8	% (7.3)	)%
MSCI <sup>®</sup> EAFE Index – Net/U.S.\$	9.1	% 5.3	% 11.1	% (4.9)	)%
Focused Value (January 1996)					
Annualized Gross Returns	11.4	% 16.0	% 23.3	% 11.4	%
Annualized Net Returns	10.6	% 15.3	% 22.5	% 10.7	%

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

Russell 1000® Value Index	9.2	% 15.4	% 20.9	% 13.5	%
Global Expanded Value (January 2010)					
Annualized Gross Returns	10.5	% 10.5	% 18.4	% 1.7	%

26

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Annualized Net Returns	10.2	%	10.2	%	18.0	%	1.4	%
MSCI® World Index – Net/U.S.\$	10.2	%	10.2	%	15.5	%	4.9	%
Small Cap Focused Value (January 1996)								
Annualized Gross Returns	14.6	%	17.4	%	24.1	%	10.9	%
Annualized Net Returns	13.3	%	16.3	%	22.9	%	9.7	%
Russell 2000® Value Index	10.2	%	14.3	%	18.3	%	4.2	%
Mid Cap Expanded Value (April 2014)								
Annualized Gross Returns	5.2	%	N/A		N/A		N/A	
Annualized Net Returns	5.1	%	N/A		N/A		N/A	
Russell Mid Cap® Value Index	9.1	%	N/A		N/A		N/A	
Emerging Markets Focused Value (January 2008)								
Annualized Gross Returns	1.2	%	2.3	%	7.2	%	(9.9)	)%
Annualized Net Returns	0.3	%	1.7	%	6.6	%	(10.5)	)%
MSCI® Emerging Markets Index – Net/U.S.\$	(1.3)	)%	1.8	%	4.0	%	(2.2)	)%
International (ex-US) Focused Value (January 2004)								
Annualized Gross Returns	6.6	%	8.7	%	15.7	%	(8.8)	)%
Annualized Net Returns	5.7	%	7.9	%	14.9	%	(9.4)	)%
MSCI EAFE® Index – Net/U.S.\$	5.8	%	5.3	%	11.1	%	(4.9)	)%
European Focused Value (August 2008)								
Annualized Gross Returns	5.5	%	8.1	%	17.3	%	(10.8)	)%
Annualized Net Returns	5.2	%	7.7	%	16.9	%	(11.1)	)%
MSCI® Europe Index – Net/U.S.\$	1.6	%	5.3	%	11.9	%	(6.2)	)%
Mid Cap Focused Value (September 1998)								
Annualized Gross Returns	13.6	%	18.6	%	23.2	%	10.2	%
Annualized Net Returns	12.8	%	17.7	%	22.4	%	9.5	%
Russell Mid Cap® Value Index	11.1	%	17.4	%	22.0	%	14.7	%

(1) The historical returns of these investment strategies are not necessarily indicative of their future performance, or the future performance of any of our other current or future investment strategies.

(2) Net of applicable withholding taxes and presented in U.S.\$.

**Large Cap Focused Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 30 to 40 stocks drawn from a universe of 500 of the largest U.S. listed companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in October 2000. At December 31, 2014, the Large Cap Focused Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of 11.6%, underperforming its benchmark. The underperformance was broad based and primarily driven by our overweight position and stock selection in both the financial service and consumer discretionary sectors, which was partially offset by our overweight position in the technology sector.

**Large Cap Expanded Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 50 to 80 stocks drawn from a universe of 500 of the largest U.S. listed companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in July 2012. At December 31, 2014, the Large Cap Expanded Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of 12.3%, underperforming its benchmark. The underperformance was broad based and primarily driven by our stock selection in both the financial service and consumer discretionary sectors, which was partially offset by our overweight position in the technology sector and stock selection in the producer durables sector.

**Global Focused Value.** This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 40-60 stocks drawn from a universe of 2,000 of the largest companies across the world, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 2004. At December 31, 2014, the Global Focused Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of 0.3%, underperforming its benchmark. This underperformance was primarily driven by our overweight position in Europe, stock selection and overweight positions in the energy sector, along with our underweight position in the healthcare sector. This underperformance was partially offset by our stock selection and overweight position in the technology sector.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

International (ex-U.S.) Expanded Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 60-80 stocks drawn from a universe of 1,500 of the largest companies across the world excluding the United States, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in November 2008. At December 31, 2014, the International (ex-U.S.) Expanded Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of (7.0)%, underperforming its benchmark. The top contributors to relative underperformance were our stock selection in the industrials and consumer discretionary sectors, and our overweight position in the energy sector.

Focused Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of a portfolio of approximately 30 to 40 stocks drawn from a universe of 1,000 of the largest U.S. listed companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 1996. At December 31, 2014, the Focused Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of 11.4%, underperforming its benchmark. The underperformance was broad based and driven by our overweight position and stock selection in the consumer discretionary sector, our exposure in the producer durables sector, and our underweight exposure to the utilities sector. This underperformance was partially offset by our overweight position in the technology sector.

Global Expanded Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 60-95 stocks drawn from a universe of 2,000 of the largest companies across the world, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 2010. At December 31, 2014, the Global Expanded Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of 1.7%, underperforming its benchmark. This underperformance was primarily driven by our overweight position in Europe and the energy sector, as well as our underweight position and stock selection in the healthcare sector. This underperformance was partially offset by our stock selection in the technology sector.

Small Cap Focused Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 40 to 50 stocks drawn from a universe of U.S. listed companies ranked from the 1,001st to 3,000th largest, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 1996. At December 31, 2014, the Small Cap Focused Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of 10.9%, outperforming its benchmark. A broad number of holdings across a diverse range of industries contributed to this outperformance, specifically certain stocks in the energy, technology, and healthcare sectors.

Mid Cap Expanded Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 50 to 80 stocks drawn from a universe of U.S. listed companies ranked from the 201st to 1,200th largest, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in April 2014. At December 31, 2014, the Mid Cap Expanded Value strategy generated a since inception gross return of 5.2%, underperforming its benchmark. Producer durables holdings were the largest contributors to this underperformance. The underperformance was also driven by our overweight position in the energy sector.

Emerging Markets Focused Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 40 to 80 stocks drawn from a universe of 1,500 of the largest emerging market companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 2008. At December 31, 2014, the Emerging Markets Focused Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of (9.9)%, underperforming its benchmark. The main contributors to this underperformance include holdings across a diverse range of industries, specifically certain positions in the industrials and financial services sectors, our overweight position and stock selection in the energy sector, and certain Korean and Brazilian stocks.

International (ex-U.S.) Focused Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 30-50 stocks drawn from a universe of 1,500 of the largest companies across the world excluding the United States, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in January 2004. At December 31, 2014, the International (ex-U.S.) Expanded Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of (8.8)%, underperforming its benchmark. The top contributors to relative underperformance were our stock selection in the consumer discretionary and industrials sectors and our overweight position in the energy sector.

European Focused Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 40-50 stocks drawn from a universe of 750 of the largest European companies, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in August 2008. At December 31, 2014, the European Focused Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of (10.8)%, underperforming its benchmark. This underperformance was driven primarily by our stock selection and overweight position in the industrials sector, our underweight position in the healthcare sector, and our

overweight position in the energy sector.

Mid Cap Focused Value. This strategy reflects a portfolio composed of approximately 30 to 40 stocks drawn from a universe of U.S. listed companies ranked from the 201st to 1,200th largest, based on market capitalization. This strategy was launched in September 1998. At December 31, 2014, the Mid Cap Focused Value strategy generated a one-year annualized gross return of 10.2%, underperforming its benchmark. Producer durables holdings were the largest contributors to this underperformance. The underperformance was also driven by positioning in the financial services and utilities sectors.

Our earnings and cash flows are heavily dependent upon prevailing financial market conditions. Significant increases or decreases in the various securities markets, particularly the equities markets, can have a material impact on our results of operations, financial condition, and cash flows.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

The change in AUM in our institutional accounts and our retail accounts for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 is described below. Inflows are composed of the investment of new or additional assets by new or existing clients. Outflows consist of redemptions of assets by existing clients.

Assets Under Management	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in billions)		
<b>Institutional Accounts</b>			
Assets			
Beginning of Period	\$15.4	\$11.2	\$11.3
Inflows	2.8	1.9	0.7
Outflows	(3.0)	(2.0)	(2.8)
Net Flows	(0.2)	(0.1)	(2.1)
Market Appreciation/(Depreciation)	0.4	4.3	2.0
End of Period	\$15.6	\$15.4	\$11.2
<b>Retail Accounts</b>			
Assets			
Beginning of Period Assets	\$9.6	\$5.9	\$2.2
Inflows	3.3	2.3	4.0
Outflows	(1.7)	(1.2)	(1.0)
Net Flows	1.6	1.1	3.0
Market Appreciation/(Depreciation)	0.9	2.6	0.7
End of Period	\$12.1	\$9.6	\$5.9
<b>Total</b>			
Assets			
Beginning of Period	\$25.0	\$17.1	\$13.5
Inflows	6.1	4.2	4.7
Outflows	(4.7)	(3.2)	(3.8)
Net Flows	1.4	1.0	0.9
Market Appreciation/(Depreciation)	1.3	6.9	2.7
End of Period	\$27.7	\$25.0	\$17.1

The following table describes the allocation of our AUM among our investment strategies, as of December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012:

Investment Strategy	AUM at December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in billions)		
U.S. Value Strategies <sup>1</sup>	\$16.8	\$15.1	\$10.9
Global Value Strategies <sup>1</sup>	5.6	6.3	4.1
Non-U.S. Value Strategies	5.3	3.6	2.1
Total	\$27.7	\$25.0	\$17.1

<sup>1</sup> During 2013, approximately \$0.1 billion of previously reported assets under management in U.S. Value Strategies has been reclassified to Global Value Strategies. Historical information has been reclassified for all periods presented. During the year ended December 31, 2014, our AUM increased \$2.7 billion, or 10.8%, from \$25.0 billion at December 31, 2013. This increase is primarily due to inflows in our U.S. and Non-U.S. strategies and market appreciation during the year ended December 31, 2014.

At December 31, 2014, we managed \$15.6 billion in institutional accounts and \$12.1 billion in retail accounts, for a total of \$27.7 billion in assets. For the year ended December 31, 2014, we experienced total gross inflows of \$6.1 billion and \$1.3



TABLE OF CONTENTS

billion in market appreciation, which were partially offset by total gross outflows of \$4.7 billion. Assets in institutional accounts increased by \$0.2 billion, or 1.3%, from \$15.4 billion at December 31, 2013, due to \$2.8 billion in gross inflows and \$0.4 billion in market appreciation, partially offset by \$3.0 billion in gross outflows. Assets in retail accounts increased by \$2.5 billion, or 26.0%, from \$9.6 billion at December 31, 2013 as a result of \$3.3 billion in gross inflows and \$0.9 billion in market appreciation, partially offset by \$1.7 billion in gross outflows.

At December 31, 2013, we managed \$15.4 billion in institutional accounts and \$9.6 billion in retail accounts, for a total of \$25.0 billion in assets. For the year ended December 31, 2013, we experienced \$6.9 billion in market appreciation and total gross inflows of \$4.2 billion, which were partially offset by total gross outflows of \$3.2 billion. Assets in institutional accounts increased by \$4.2 billion, or 37.5%, from \$11.2 billion at December 31, 2012, due to \$4.3 billion in market appreciation and \$1.9 billion in gross inflows, partially offset by \$2.0 billion in gross outflows. Assets in retail accounts increased by \$3.7 billion, or 62.7%, from \$5.9 billion at December 31, 2012 as a result of \$2.6 billion in market appreciation and \$2.3 billion in gross inflows, partially offset by \$1.2 billion in gross outflows. At December 31, 2012, we managed \$11.2 billion in institutional accounts and \$5.9 billion in retail accounts, for a total of \$17.1 billion in assets. For the year ended December 31, 2012, we experienced total gross inflows of \$4.7 billion and market appreciation of \$2.7 billion, which were partially offset by gross outflows of \$3.8 billion. Assets in institutional accounts decreased by \$0.1 billion, or 0.9%, from \$11.3 billion at December 31, 2011 due to \$2.8 billion in gross outflows, partially offset by \$2.0 billion in market appreciation and \$0.7 billion in gross inflows. Assets in retail accounts increased by \$3.7 billion, or 168%, from \$2.2 billion at December 31, 2011, as a result of \$4.0 billion in gross inflows and \$0.7 billion in market appreciation, partially offset by \$1.0 billion in gross outflows. Retail inflows are primarily associated with our assignment to manage 28% of the Vanguard Windsor Fund as of the beginning of August 2012.

Our revenues are generally correlated with the levels of our average AUM. Our average AUM fluctuates based on changes in the market value of accounts advised and managed by us, and on our fund flows. Since we are long-term fundamental investors, we believe that our investment strategies yield the most benefits, and are best evaluated, over a long-term timeframe. We believe that our investment strategies are generally evaluated by our clients and our potential future clients based on their relative performance since inception, and the previous one-year, three-year, and five-year periods. There has typically been a correlation between our strategies' investment performance and the size and direction of asset flows over the long-term. To the extent that our returns for these periods outperform client benchmarks, we would generally anticipate increased asset flows over the long term. Correspondingly, negative returns relative to client benchmarks could cause existing clients to reduce their exposure to our products, or hinder new client acquisition.

In addition, an increase in average AUM and in revenues typically results in higher operating income and net income, while a decrease in average AUM and in revenues typically results in lower operating income, net income, and operating margins. We would expect pressure on our operating income, net income and operating margins in the future if average AUM and revenues were to decline.

**Revenues**

Our revenue from advisory fees earned on our institutional accounts and our retail accounts for the three years ended December 31, 2014 is described below:

Revenue	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in thousands)		
Institutional Accounts	\$82,805	\$75,783	\$64,919
Retail Accounts	29,706	19,986	11,361
Total	\$112,511	\$95,769	\$76,280

**Year Ended December 31, 2014 versus December 31, 2013**

Our total revenue increased \$16.7 million, or 17.5%, to \$112.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 from \$95.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. This change was driven primarily by an increase in average assets. For the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, average assets were \$26.2 billion and \$21.0 billion, respectively. This increase in average assets was driven by net inflows and market appreciation during 2014.

Our weighted average fee rates were 0.430% and 0.456% for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. This decrease was primarily due to a shift in mix towards our expanded products and larger relationships as well as a shift in mix between our institutional and retail strategies, which generally carry lower fees. For the year ended December 31, 2014, average assets in our institutional and retail strategies were 56.9% and 43.1%, respectively, of total average AUM. For the year

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ended December 31, 2013, average assets in our institutional and retail strategies were 62.4% and 37.6%. Average assets in institutional accounts increased \$1.8 billion, or 13.7%, to \$14.9 billion for the year ended December 31, 2014, from \$13.1 billion for the year ended December 31, 2013, and had weighted average fees of 0.555% and 0.580% for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Weighted-average fee rates decreased primarily due to a higher mix of assets in our expanded products and larger relationships, which generally carry lower fee rates, as well as a decrease in institutional performance fees recognized during 2014. Average assets in retail accounts increased \$3.4 billion, or 43.0%, to \$11.3 billion for the year ended December 31, 2014, from \$7.9 billion for the year ended December 31, 2013, and had weighted average fees of 0.264% and 0.252% for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The increase in weighted average fees in retail accounts was due primarily to an increase in retail performance fees recognized during 2014 as well as the addition of assets in strategies which generally carry higher fee rates.

**Year Ended December 31, 2013 versus December 31, 2012**

Our total revenue increased \$19.5 million, or 25.5%, to \$95.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, from \$76.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. This change was driven primarily by a \$3.6 million increase in performance fees recognized, as well as an increase in average assets. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, average assets were \$21.0 billion and \$14.9 billion, respectively. The increase in average assets was driven by market appreciation and net inflows during 2013.

Our weighted average fee rates were 0.456% and 0.512% for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. This decrease was primarily due to a shift in mix towards our expanded products and larger relationships as well as a shift in mix between our institutional and retail strategies, which generally carry lower fees, partially offset by the increase in performance fees recognized in 2013 as noted above. This shift in mix reflects the full year impact of retail inflows associated with our assignment to manage 28% of the Vanguard Windsor Fund as of the beginning of August 2012 as well as net inflows in our retail accounts during 2013. For the year ended December 31, 2013, average assets in our institutional and retail strategies were 62.4% and 37.6%, respectively, of total average AUM. For the year ended December 31, 2012, average assets in our institutional and retail strategies were 75.8% and 24.2%. Average assets in institutional accounts increased \$1.8 billion, or 15.9%, to \$13.1 billion for the year ended December 31, 2013, from \$11.3 billion for the year ended December 31, 2012, and had weighted average fees of 0.580% and 0.574% for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. Weighted-average fee rates increased primarily due to the increase in performance fees recognized during 2013, partially offset by a higher mix of assets in our expanded products and larger relationships, which generally carry lower fee rates. Average assets in retail accounts increased \$4.3 billion, or 119%, to \$7.9 billion for the year ended December 31, 2013, from \$3.6 billion for the year ended December 31, 2012, and had weighted average fees of 0.252% and 0.316% for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. The decrease in weighted average fees in retail accounts was due primarily to the full year impact of the Vanguard assignment.

**Expenses**

Our operating expense is driven primarily by our compensation costs. The table below describes the components of our operating expense for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012.

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in thousands)		
Cash Compensation and Other Benefits	\$32,396	\$31,374	\$28,690
Other Non-Cash Compensation	8,877	5,448	3,065
Total Compensation and Benefits Expense	41,273	36,822	31,755
General and Administrative Expense	10,285	8,099	7,346
Total Operating Expenses	\$51,558	\$44,921	\$39,101

**Year Ended December 31, 2014 versus December 31, 2013**

Total operating expense increased by \$6.6 million, or 14.8%, to \$51.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014, from \$44.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013.

Compensation and benefits expense increased by \$4.5 million, or 12.1%, to \$41.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2014, from \$36.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. This increase reflects an increase in compensation and headcount. The \$3.4 million increase in non-cash compensation was primarily due to a shift in compensation mix associated with the 2014 issuance of non-cash awards. We would expect non-cash compensation expense in subsequent years to depend on the size and composition of awards granted under our equity incentive plans.

31

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

General and administrative expense increased by \$2.2 million, or 27.0%, to \$10.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2014, from \$8.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. This increase includes \$0.6 million of expenses paid for our mutual funds that were launched in 2014. We contractually agreed to waive a portion or all of our management fees and pay fund expenses to ensure that the annual operating expenses of the funds stay below certain established total expense ratio thresholds. During 2014, we also entered into an operating lease agreement for our new corporate headquarters. The term of the lease commenced in October 2014 and we plan to move to our new corporate headquarters during the first half of 2015. General and administrative expense in the fourth quarter of 2014 includes \$0.4 million in lease expenses associated with our new corporate headquarters as well as \$0.4 million lease expenses associated with our current headquarters that we do not expect to recur after we move to our new corporate headquarters. The remainder of the increase in general and administrative expense is primarily due to an increase in business activities during 2014.

Year Ended December 31, 2013 versus December 31, 2012

Total operating expense increased by \$5.8 million, or 14.9%, to \$44.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, from \$39.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2012.

Compensation and benefits expense increased by \$5.1 million, or 16.0%, to \$36.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, from \$31.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. This increase reflects an increase in salary, headcount and the discretionary bonus accrual. The \$2.4 million increase in non-cash compensation was primarily due to a shift in compensation mix and the amortization associated with previously issued awards. We would expect non-cash compensation expense in subsequent years to depend on the size and composition of awards granted under our equity incentive plans.

General and administrative expense increased by \$0.8 million, or 10.3%, to \$8.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, from \$7.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2012. This increase is primarily due to an increase in business activities during 2013.

Other Expense

Year Ended December 31, 2014 versus December 31, 2013

Other expense was \$4.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2014, and consisted primarily of \$4.2 million in expense related to adjustments to our liability to our selling and converting shareholders and less than \$0.1 million in losses and other investment income, partially offset by \$0.4 interest and dividend income. Other expense was \$1.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, and consisted primarily of \$4.5 million in expense related to adjustments to our liability to our selling and converting shareholders, partially offset by \$2.4 million of net realized and unrealized gain from investments and \$0.3 million in interest and dividend income. As discussed further below, the liability to our selling and converting shareholders represents 85% of the amount of cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax that we realize as a result of the amortization of the increases in tax basis generated from our purchase of operating company units from our selling shareholders. The \$2.4 million year-over-year change in net realized and unrealized gains was due to investment performance.

Year Ended December 31, 2013 versus December 31, 2012

Other expense was \$1.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, and consisted primarily of \$4.5 million in expense related to adjustments to our liability to our selling and converting shareholders, partially offset by \$2.4 million of net realized and unrealized gain from investments and \$0.3 million in interest and dividend income. Other expense was \$0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, and consisted primarily of \$2.6 million in expense related to adjustments to our liability to our selling and converting shareholders, partially offset by \$1.5 million of net realized and unrealized gain from investments and \$0.3 million in interest and dividend income. As discussed further below, the liability to our selling and converting shareholders represents 85% of the amount of cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax that we realize as a result of the amortization of the increases in tax basis generated from our purchase of operating company units from our selling shareholders. The \$0.9 million year-over-year change in net realized and unrealized gains was due to investment performance.

Income Tax Expense

Our results for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 included the effects of adjustments related to our tax receivable agreement and the associated liability to selling and converting shareholders and non-recurring lease

expenses discussed in “Expenses,” above. Our effective tax rate, exclusive of adjustments related to our tax receivable agreement and the associated liability to selling and converting shareholders and adjustments related to non-recurring expenses recognized in operating expense in the fourth quarter of 2014, was 40.1%, 38.9%, and 42.8% for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Non-GAAP income before corporate income taxes used to calculate our income before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 are as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in thousands)		
Income Before Income Taxes	\$56,917	\$49,027	\$36,316
Effect of Non-Recurring Lease Expenses	392	—	—
Change in Liability to Selling and Converting Shareholders	4,168	4,468	2,647
Non-GAAP Unincorporated Business Taxes	(2,966 )	(2,434 )	(2,420 )
Non-GAAP Net Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interests	(47,247 )	(41,768 )	(30,565 )
Non-GAAP Income Before Corporate Taxes	\$11,264	\$9,293	\$5,978
Unincorporated Business Taxes	\$2,953	\$2,434	\$2,420
Add back: Effect of Non-Recurring Lease Expenses	13	—	—
Non-GAAP Unincorporated Business Taxes	\$2,966	\$2,434	\$2,420
Net Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interests	\$46,934	\$41,768	\$30,565
Add back: Effect of One-Time Adjustments	313	—	—
Non-GAAP Net Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interests	\$47,247	\$41,768	\$30,565

Our non-GAAP effective tax rate, which is exclusive of adjustments related to our tax receivable agreement and the associated liability to selling and converting shareholders, and non-recurring lease expenses recognized in operating expense in the fourth quarter of 2014, was determined as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		2013		2012			
	2014	% of Non-	2013	% of Non-	2012	% of Non-	% of Non-	
	Tax	GAAP	Tax	GAAP	Tax	GAAP	GAAP	
	(in	Pre-tax	(in	Pre-tax	(in	Pre-tax	Pre-tax	
	thousands)	Income	thousands)	Income	thousands)	Income	Income	
Federal Corporate Tax	\$3,830	34.0	% \$3,159	34.0	% \$2,032	34.0	%	
State and Local Taxes, Net of Federal Benefit	827	7.3	% 716	7.7	% 529	8.9	%	
Prior Period and Other Adjustments	(136 )	(1.2	)% (263 )	(2.8	)% (2 )	(0.1	)%	
Non-GAAP Effective Taxes	\$4,521	40.1	% \$3,612	38.9	% \$2,559	42.8	%	

Year Ended December 31, 2014 versus December 31, 2013

Income tax expense increased \$1.3 million, from \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, to \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The 2014 and 2013 income tax expense included \$6.2 million and \$6.1 million, respectively, of benefit associated with adjustments to the valuation allowance recorded against our deferred tax asset related to our tax receivable agreement. The 2014 and 2013 income tax expense also reflect a \$0.9 million and \$0.3 million adjustment, respectively, associated with the net impact of the change in the deferred tax asset and valuation allowance assessed against the deferred tax asset associated with a change in the effective tax rate and the prior year's final tax return. Exclusive of these adjustments, the remaining income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 consisted of \$3.0 million in operating company unincorporated business taxes, \$4.2 million of corporate income taxes partially offset by a \$0.2 million decrease in the valuation allowance associated with items not related to our tax receivable agreement. On a similar basis, the remaining income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 consisted of \$2.4 million of operating company unincorporated business taxes and \$4.0 million of corporate income taxes partially offset by a \$0.4 million decrease in the valuation allowance associated with items not related to our tax receivable agreement. The flat operating company unincorporated business tax reflects the \$0.6 million tax benefit associated with the amendment of prior year tax returns to change the methodology for state and local receipts as well as the change in the current methodology for state and local receipts made during the first quarter

of 2013, offset by an increase in taxable income. The increase in corporate income taxes primarily reflects the increase in net income. A comparison of the GAAP effective tax rates for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 is not meaningful due to the valuation allowance adjustments.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Year Ended December 31, 2013 versus December 31, 2012

Income tax expense decreased \$1.3 million, from \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, to \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. The 2013 and 2012 income tax expense included \$6.1 million and \$3.1 million, respectively, of benefit associated with adjustments to the valuation allowance recorded against our deferred tax asset related to our tax receivable agreement. The 2013 income tax expense also reflects a \$0.3 million adjustment associated with the net impact of the change in the deferred tax asset and valuation allowance assessed against the deferred tax asset associated with the change in the effective tax rate and the prior year's final tax return. Exclusive of these adjustments, the remaining income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 consisted of \$2.4 million in operating company unincorporated business taxes, \$4.0 million of corporate income taxes partially offset by a \$0.4 million decrease in the valuation allowance associated with items not related to our tax receivable agreement. On a similar basis, the remaining income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 consisted of \$2.4 million of operating company unincorporated business taxes and \$2.6 million of corporate income taxes. The flat operating company unincorporated business tax reflects the \$0.6 million tax benefit associated with the amendment of prior year tax returns to change the methodology for state and local receipts as well as the change in the current methodology for state and local receipts made during the first quarter of 2013, offset by an increase in taxable income. The increase in corporate income taxes primarily reflects the increase in net income. A comparison of the GAAP effective tax rates for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 is not meaningful due to the valuation allowance adjustments.

Non-Controlling Interests

Year Ended December 31, 2014 versus December 31, 2013

Net income attributable to non-controlling interests was \$46.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2014, and consisted of \$47.0 million associated with our employees' and outside investors' approximately 80.6% weighted-average interest in the income of the operating company, and approximately \$0.1 million associated with our consolidated subsidiaries' interest in the losses of our consolidated investment partnerships. Net income attributable to non-controlling interests was \$41.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, and consisted of \$40.5 million associated with our employees' and outside investors' approximately 81.4% weighted-average interest in the income of the operating company, and approximately \$1.2 million associated with our consolidated subsidiaries' interest in the income of our consolidated investment partnerships. The change in net income attributable to non-controlling interests reflects primarily the increase in our average AUM, which had a corresponding positive impact on operating company revenues and income. This increase also reflects a decrease in the performance in our consolidated investment partnerships in 2014 compared to 2013.

Year Ended December 31, 2013 versus December 31, 2012

Net income attributable to non-controlling interests was \$41.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2013, and consisted of \$40.5 million associated with our employees' and outside investors' approximately 81.4% weighted-average interest in the income of the operating company, and approximately \$1.2 million associated with our consolidated subsidiaries' interest in the income of our consolidated investment partnerships. Net income attributable to non-controlling interests was \$30.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, and consisted of \$29.7 million associated with our employees' and outside investors' approximately 83.3% weighted-average interest in the income of the operating company, and approximately \$0.9 million associated with our consolidated subsidiaries' interest in the income of our consolidated investment partnerships. The change in net income attributable to non-controlling interests reflects primarily the increase in performance fees recognized and in our average AUM, each of which had a corresponding positive impact on operating company revenues and income. This increase also reflects an increase in the performance in our consolidated investment partnerships in 2013 compared to 2012.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Historically, the working capital needs of our business have primarily been met through the cash generated by our operations. Distributions to members of our operating company are our largest use of cash from financing activities. Other activities include purchases and sales of investments to fund our deferred compensation program, capital expenditures and strategic growth initiatives such as providing the initial cash investment in our mutual funds. In March 2014, in an effort to expand distribution channels and offer certain products in a mutual fund format, our

operating company launched the three Pzena Mutual Funds. In order to support these new mutual funds and establish investment records that can be used to market the funds to third party investors, we seeded the mutual funds with \$6.0 million.

At December 31, 2014, our cash and cash equivalents was \$39.1 million, inclusive of \$5.1 million in cash held by our consolidated subsidiaries. Advisory fees receivable was \$22.9 million. We also had approximately \$4.9 million in investments and \$0.9 million in our cash and cash equivalents set aside to satisfy our obligations under our deferred compensation program.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We expect to fund the liquidity needs of our business in the next twelve months, and over the long-term, primarily through cash generated from operations. As an investment management company, our business is materially affected by conditions in the global financial markets and economic conditions throughout the world. Our liquidity is highly dependent on the revenue and income from our operations, which is directly related to our levels of AUM. For the year ended December 31, 2014, our average AUM and revenues increased by 24.8% and 17.5%, respectively, compared to our average AUM and revenues for the year ended December 31, 2013.

In determining the sufficiency of liquidity and capital resources to fund our business, we regularly monitor our liquidity position, including, among other things, cash, working capital, investments, long-term liabilities, lease commitments, debt obligations, and operating company distributions. Compensation is our largest expense. To the extent we deem necessary and appropriate to run our business, recognizing the need to retain our key personnel, we have the ability to change the absolute levels of our compensation packages, as well as change the mix of their cash and non-cash components. Historically, we have not tied our level of compensation directly to revenue, as many Wall Street firms do. Correspondingly, there is not a linear relationship between our compensation and the revenues we generate. This generally has the effect of increasing operating margins in periods of increased revenues, but can reduce operating margins when revenue declines.

We continuously evaluate our staffing requirements and compensation levels with reference to our own liquidity position and external peer benchmarking data. The result of this review directly influences management's recommendations to our Board of Directors with respect to such staffing and compensation levels.

We anticipate that tax allocations and dividend equivalent payments to the members of our operating company, which consisted of certain of our employees, unaffiliated persons, former employees, and us, will continue to be a material financing activity. Cash distributions to operating company members for partnership tax allocations would increase should the taxable income of the operating company increase. Dividend equivalent payments will depend on our dividend policy and the discretion of our Board of Directors, as discussed below.

We believe that our lack of long-term debt, and ability to vary cash compensation levels, have provided us with an appropriate degree of flexibility in providing for our liquidity needs.

### Dividend Policy

We are a holding company and have no material assets other than our ownership of membership interests in our operating company. As a result, we depend upon distributions from our operating company to pay any dividends that our Board of Directors may declare to be paid to our Class A common stockholders. When, and if, our Board of Directors declares any such dividends, we then cause our operating company to make distributions to us in an amount sufficient to cover the dividends declared. Our dividend policy has certain risks and limitations, particularly with respect to liquidity. We may not pay dividends to our Class A common shareholders in amounts that have been paid to them in the past, or at all, if, among other things, we do not have the cash necessary to pay our intended dividends. To the extent we do not have cash on hand sufficient to pay dividends in the future, we may decide not to pay dividends. By paying cash dividends rather than investing that cash in our future growth, we risk slowing the pace of our growth, or not having a sufficient amount of cash to fund our operations or unanticipated capital expenditures, should the need arise.

On an annual basis, our Board of Directors has targeted a cash dividend payout ratio of approximately 70% to 80% of our non-GAAP diluted net income, subject to growth initiatives and other funding needs. Our ability to pay dividends is subject to the Board of Directors' discretion and may be limited by our holding company structure and applicable provisions of Delaware law. See "Item 1A — Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Class A Common Stock — Our ability to pay dividends is subject to the discretion of our Board of Directors and may be limited by our holding company structure and applicable provisions of Delaware law."

### Tax Receivable Agreement

Our purchase of membership units of our operating company concurrent with our initial public offering, and the subsequent and future exchanges by holders of Class B units of our operating company for shares of our Class A common stock (pursuant to the exchange rights provided for in the operating company's operating agreement), has resulted in, and is expected to continue to result in, increases in our share of the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of our operating company, which will increase the tax depreciation and amortization deductions that otherwise

would not have been available to us. These increases in tax basis and tax depreciation and amortization deductions have reduced, and are expected to continue to reduce, the amount of cash taxes that we would otherwise be required to pay in the future. We have entered into a tax receivable agreement with the current members of our operating company, the one member of our operating company immediately prior to our initial public offering who sold all of its membership units to us in connection with our initial public offering, and any future holders of Class B units, that requires us to pay them 85% of the amount of cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax that we actually realize (or are deemed to realize in the case of an early termination payment by us, or a

TABLE OF CONTENTS

change in control, as described in the tax receivable agreement) as a result of the increases in tax basis described above and certain other tax benefits related to entering into the tax receivable agreement, including tax benefits attributable to payments under the tax receivable agreement.

## Cash Flows

Year Ended December 31, 2014 versus December 31, 2013

Cash and Cash Equivalents increased \$5.2 million to \$39.1 million in 2014 compared to \$33.9 million in 2013. Net cash provided by operating activities increased \$10.9 million in 2014 to \$55.4 million from \$44.5 million in 2013. The increase was primarily due to an increase in net income partially offset by changes in operating assets and liabilities and working capital.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$2.6 million in 2014 compared to \$1.8 million used in 2013. The \$0.8 million increase was primarily attributable to a \$1.9 million increase in purchases of property and equipment related to our new corporate headquarters and a \$1.0 million net increase in purchases in investments associated primarily with the incubation of new products during 2014.

Net cash used in financing activities increased \$6.2 million in 2014 to \$47.8 million from \$41.5 million in 2013. This increase is primarily due to an \$11.6 million increase in distributions to non-controlling interests. The increase in these distributions primarily reflects increased tax allocations associated with increased taxable income in 2014 and dividend distributions to members of our operating company. Net cash used in financing activities in 2014 also reflects a \$1.5 million increase in cash dividends paid during 2014. These increases were partially offset by a \$4.8 million increase in contributions from non-controlling interests primarily reflecting contributions into our consolidated subsidiaries and a \$1.8 million decrease in the repurchase and retirement of Class A common stock, Class B units, and Class B unit options during 2014.

Year Ended December 31, 2013 versus December 31, 2012

Cash and Cash Equivalents increased \$1.3 million to \$33.9 million in 2013 compared to \$32.6 million in 2012. Net cash provided by operating activities increased \$12.5 million in 2013 to \$44.5 million from \$32.0 million in 2012. The increase was primarily due to an increase in net income partially offset by changes in operating assets and liabilities and working capital.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$1.8 million in 2013 compared to \$0.1 million used in 2012. The \$1.7 million increase was primarily attributable to a \$1.0 million increase in purchases from investments in deferred compensation, a \$0.5 million decrease in proceeds from investments in our deferred compensation plan, and \$0.2 million increase in purchases of property and equipment during 2013.

Net cash used in financing activities increased \$7.2 million in 2013 to \$41.5 million from \$34.3 million in 2012. This increase is primarily due to a \$5.0 million increase in the repurchase and retirement of Class A common stock, Class B units, and Class B units options during 2013. This increase also reflects a \$2.4 million increase in distributions to non-controlling interests driven the increase in partnership tax allocation payments associated with increased taxable income in 2013.

## Contractual Obligations

The following table sets forth information regarding our consolidated contractual obligations as of December 31, 2014.

	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less Than 1 Year	1 – 3 Years	3 – 5 Years	More Than 5 Years
	(in thousands)				
Operating Lease Expenses, Net of Sublease Rental Income	\$23,207	\$3,414	\$3,959	\$5,938	\$9,896
Total	\$23,207	\$3,414	\$3,959	\$5,938	\$9,896

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as of December 31, 2014.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP), requires management to make estimates and judgments that affect our reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under current circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily available from other sources. We



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

evaluate our estimates on an ongoing basis. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Accounting policies are an integral part of our financial statements. A thorough understanding of these accounting policies is essential when reviewing our reported results of operations and our financial condition. Management believes that the critical accounting policies discussed below involve additional management judgment due to the sensitivity of the methods and assumptions used.

### Consolidation

Our policy is to consolidate all majority-owned subsidiaries in which we have a controlling financial interest and variable-interest entities of which we are deemed to be the primary beneficiary. We also consolidate non-variable-interest entities which we control as the general partner or managing member. We assess our consolidation practices regularly, as circumstances dictate. All significant inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated.

### Income Taxes

We are a "C" corporation under the Internal Revenue Code, and thus liable for federal, state and local taxes on the income derived from our economic interest in our operating company. The operating company is a limited liability company that has elected to be treated as a partnership for tax purposes. Our operating company has not made a provision for federal or state income taxes because it is the responsibility of each of the operating company's members (including us) to separately report their proportionate share of the operating company's taxable income or loss. Similarly, the income of our consolidated investment partnerships is not subject to income taxes, as such income is allocated to each partnership's individual partners. The operating company has made a provision for New York City Unincorporated Business Tax (UBT).

We recognize deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, net operating loss carryforwards and tax credits. A valuation allowance is maintained for deferred tax assets that we estimate are more likely than not to be unrealizable based on available evidence at the time the estimate is made. Determining the valuation allowance requires management to make significant judgments and assumptions. In determining the valuation allowance, we use historical and forecasted future operating results, based upon approved business plans, including a review of the eligible carryforward periods, tax planning opportunities and other relevant considerations. Each quarter, we re-evaluate our estimate related to the valuation allowance, including our assumptions about future taxable income. We believe that the accounting estimate related to the \$44.2 million valuation allowance, recorded against the deferred tax asset associated with our acquisition of operating company membership units, is a critical accounting estimate because the underlying assumptions can change from period to period. For example, tax law changes, or variances in future projected operating performance, could result in a change in the valuation allowance. If we are not able to realize all or part of our net deferred tax assets in the future, an adjustment to our deferred tax asset valuation allowance would be charged to income tax expense in the period such determination was made.

Tax benefits related to stock option windfall deductions are not recognized until they result in a reduction of cash taxes payable. The benefit of these excess tax benefits will be recorded in equity when they reduce cash taxes payable. We will only recognize a tax benefit from stock- and unit-based awards in Additional Paid-In Capital if an incremental tax benefit is realized after all other tax benefits currently available have been utilized. During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, we had approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, in tax benefits associated with stock- and unit-based awards that we were not able to recognize. This amount is reflected as an unrecognized tax benefit.

Management judgment is required in determining our provision for income taxes, evaluating our tax positions and establishing deferred tax assets and liabilities. The calculation of our tax liabilities involves dealing with uncertainties in the application of complex tax regulations. If the ultimate resolution of uncertainties is different from currently estimated, it could affect income tax expense and the effective tax rate.

### Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers." The core principle of the standard is that an entity recognizes revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an

amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for the goods or services. This new guidance will be effective on January 1, 2017. Early application is not permitted. The standard permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact on the consolidated statements and related disclosures, as well as the available transition methods.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

In February 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-02, "Consolidation (Topic 810): Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis". This standard modifies existing consolidation guidance for reporting organizations that are required to evaluate whether they should consolidate certain legal entities. ASU 2015-02 is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those years beginning after December 15, 2015, and requires either a retrospective approach to adoption or a modified retrospective approach, by recording a cumulative-effect adjustment to equity as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. Early adoption is permitted. The company is currently assessing the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements, as well as the available transition methods.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

**Market Risk**

Our exposure to market risk is directly related to our role as investment adviser for the institutional separate accounts we manage and the retail clients for which we act as sub-investment adviser. As noted in "Item 1A — Risk Factors," we could experience declines in AUM due to poor performance of our investment strategies or a general economic downturn. These conditions could lead to declines in revenue and profitability, and there can be no assurance that there will not be declines in our AUM, revenue and profitability in the future. An economic downturn, and volatility in the global financial markets, could also significantly affect the estimates, judgments, and assumptions used in the valuation of our financial instruments.

Our revenue for the three years ended December 31, 2014 was generally derived from advisory fees, which are typically based on the market value of our AUM, which can be affected by adverse changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates and equity prices. Accordingly, a decline in the prices of securities would cause our revenue and income to decline, due to a decrease in the value of the assets we manage. In addition, such a decline could cause our clients to withdraw their funds in favor of investments offering higher returns or lower risk, which would cause our revenue and income to decline further.

We are also subject to market risk due to a decline in the value of our holdings, consisting primarily of the holdings of our consolidated subsidiaries, which include marketable securities, investments in mutual funds, and securities sold short. At December 31, 2014, the fair value of our assets subject to market risk was \$27.9 million. At December 31, 2014, the fair value of our liabilities subject to market risk was \$1.6 million. Assuming a 10% increase or decrease, the fair value of these assets and liabilities would increase or decrease by \$2.8 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, at December 31, 2014.

**Interest Rate Risk**

Since the Company does not have any debt that bears interest at a variable rate, it does not have any direct exposure to interest rate risk at December 31, 2014.

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

Our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto begin on page F-1 of this Annual Report and are incorporated herein by reference.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

**Conclusion Regarding the Effectiveness of Disclosure Controls and Procedures.**

During the course of their review of our consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2014, our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of December 31, 2014, our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) were effective to ensure that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate,

to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

**Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting.**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control system is designed to provide

38

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. There are inherent limitations in the effectiveness of any internal controls, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of controls. Accordingly, even effective internal controls can provide only reasonable assurances with respect to financial statement preparation. Further, because of changes in conditions, the effectiveness of internal controls may vary over time.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, has assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)*.

Based on the assessment using those criteria, management concluded that, as of December 31, 2014, our internal control over financial reporting was effective.

KPMG LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the financial statements included in this Annual Report and have issued an audit report on our internal control over financial reporting. This report appears on page F-3 of this Annual Report.

**Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

There have not been any changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2014 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

There was no information that we were required to disclose in a current report on Form 8-K during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2014 that was not so disclosed.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PART III.

## ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The following table provides certain information relating to our directors and executive officers.

Name	Age	Position
Richard S. Pzena	56	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, Co-Chief Investment Officer
John P. Goetz	57	President, Co-Chief Investment Officer, Director
William L. Lipsey	56	President, Head of Business Development and Client Service, Director
Gary J. Bachman	47	Chief Financial Officer
Michael D. Peterson	50	Executive Vice President
Steven M. Galbraith	52	Director
Joel M. Greenblatt	57	Director
Richard P. Meyerowich	72	Director
Charles D. Johnston	61	Director

Richard S. Pzena was appointed our Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Co-Chief Investment Officer in May 2007. Prior to forming Pzena Investment Management, LLC in 1995, Mr. Pzena was the Director of U.S. Equity Investments and Chief Research Officer for Sanford C. Bernstein & Company. Mr. Pzena joined Sanford C. Bernstein & Company in 1986 as an oil industry analyst. During 1990 and 1991, Mr. Pzena served as Chief Investment Officer, Small Cap Equities, and assumed his broader domestic equity role in 1991. Prior to joining Bernstein, Mr. Pzena worked for the Amoco Corporation in various financial and planning roles. He earned a B.S. summa cum laude and an M.B.A. from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania in 1979 and 1980, respectively.

John P. Goetz was appointed our President, Co-Chief Investment Officer in June 2007, and became a member of our Board of Directors in May 2011. Mr. Goetz joined us in 1996 as Director of Research and has been Co-Chief Investment Officer since 2005. Previously, Mr. Goetz held a range of key positions at Amoco Corporation for over 14 years, most recently as the Global Business Manager for Amoco's \$1 billion polypropylene business, where he had bottom-line responsibility for operations and development worldwide. Prior positions at Amoco included strategic planning, joint venture investments and project financing in various oil and chemical businesses. Prior to joining Amoco, Mr. Goetz had been employed by The Northern Trust Company and Bank of America. He earned a B.A. summa cum laude in Mathematics and Economics from Wheaton College in 1979 and an M.B.A. from the Kellogg School at Northwestern University in 1982.

William L. Lipsey was appointed our President, and Head of Business Development and Client Service in June 2007, and became a member of our Board of Directors in May 2011. Before joining Pzena Investment Management in 1997, Mr. Lipsey was an Investment Advisory Consultant and a Senior Vice President at Oppenheimer & Company, Inc. Prior to joining Oppenheimer, Mr. Lipsey's career included positions at Morgan Stanley, Kidder Peabody and Hewitt Associates. At Morgan Stanley and Kidder Peabody, Mr. Lipsey managed assets for institutional and private clients. He earned a B.S. in Economics from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania in 1980 and an M.B.A. in Finance from the University of Chicago in 1986.

Gary J. Bachman was appointed our Chief Financial Officer in September 2012. Prior to joining Pzena Investment Management, Mr. Bachman served as Executive Director of the Investment Bank Finance Department at JP Morgan Chase, from 2008 to 2012. Prior to this, Mr. Bachman worked in the Structured Capital Market group at Barclays Capital, and both the Strategic Transaction and Accounting Policy and External Reporting groups at Lehman Brothers, from 2000 to 2008. Mr. Bachman received his B.S. from Binghamton University in 1990 and an M.B.A. from Fordham University in 1998. Mr. Bachman is a Certified Public Accountant.

Michael D. Peterson was appointed Executive Vice President in February 2011. He is also a Portfolio Manager of our Global Focused Value, International (ex-US) Focused Value, International (ex-US) Expanded Value, Global Expanded Value, and European Focused Value strategies. Prior to joining Pzena Investment Management in 1998, Mr. Peterson was an engagement manager at McKinsey & Company. At McKinsey, he was a member of the Financial Institutions Group, as well as the Pricing Practice. Prior to joining McKinsey, he was an Assistant Professor at the Indiana University School of Public and Environmental Affairs, where he taught operations research and operations management. He holds a PhD in Management (Operations Research) from the M.I.T. Sloan School of Management,

where he was a National Science Foundation fellow from 1989 to 1992. Prior to that, he received a M.A. in Mathematics from the University of Cambridge in 1988 and an A.B. summa cum laude in Economics from Princeton University.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Steven M. Galbraith has been a member of our Board of Directors since October 2007. Mr. Galbraith is a managing member of Herring Creek Capital, a registered investment advisor managing private investment funds exclusively for qualified investors. Previously, he had been a partner at Maverick Capital where he had portfolio and general management responsibilities and chaired the firm's Advisory Committee. Prior to joining Maverick Capital in 2004, Mr. Galbraith served as Chief Investment Officer and Chief U.S. Investment Strategist at Morgan Stanley from June 2000 to December 2003. Before joining Morgan Stanley, he was a partner at Sanford Bernstein, where he was an analyst for the packaged goods industry and the financial services sector. Mr. Galbraith was also an employee of our operating company from June 1998 to March 1999. Mr. Galbraith was an Adjunct Professor at Columbia University Business School where he taught securities analysis. He served on the board of trustees of the National Constitution Center in Philadelphia and was an advisor to the Office of Financial Research, appointed by the U.S. Treasury. He serves on the board of trustees of Tufts University and is a member of the board of directors of the Success Charter Network and Narragansett Brewing Company. He received his B.A. summa cum laude from Tufts University, where he was elected to Phi Beta Kappa.

Joel M. Greenblatt has been a member of our Board of Directors since October 2007. Mr. Greenblatt has been a managing partner of Gotham Capital, a hedge fund that he founded, since 1985, and of Gotham Asset Management since 2002. Mr. Greenblatt is also the managing principal of Gotham Asset Management, LLC, a registered investment adviser (formerly known as Formula Investing, LLC). For the past fourteen years, he has been an Adjunct Professor at Columbia University Business School, where he teaches Value and Special Situation Investing. Mr. Greenblatt is the former chairman of the board of Alliant Techsystems, a NYSE-listed aerospace and defense company. He is the co-chairman of Harlem Success Academy, a charter school in New York City. He is the author of three books, *You Can Be A Stock Market Genius* (Simon & Schuster, 1997), *The Little Book That Beats The Market* (John Wiley & Sons, 2005), and *The Big Secret for the Small Investor* (John Wiley & Sons, 2011). Mr. Greenblatt earned a B.S. and an M.B.A. from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania in 1979 and 1980, respectively.

Richard P. Meyerowich has been a member of our Board of Directors since October 2007. Mr. Meyerowich worked in the New York office of Deloitte & Touche LLP from 1966 to 2005, including as a senior partner from 1978 to 2005. Mr. Meyerowich headed the National Investment Management Practice for over ten years and served as lead partner on major investment management entities, including SEC-registered mutual funds, unit investment funds, hedge funds, investment partnerships, separate accounts of insurance companies and commodity pools. He served two terms on the Investment Companies Committee of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. From 2005 through 2009, he served as an external consultant for Deloitte & Touche on quality control and technical advice. In March 2011, Mr. Meyerowich became a member of the board of directors of AIG Property Casualty, a global property and casualty insurance subsidiary of American International Group, Inc. Mr. Meyerowich is also a member of the AIG Property Casualty audit committee. Mr. Meyerowich earned a B.S. in Economics from Wagner College in 1965. He is currently retired.

Charles D. Johnston became a member of our Board of Directors in February 2014. Mr. Johnston most recently served as vice chairman of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney from 2011 to 2012. From 2009 to 2011, he was president of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney. Mr. Johnston was president and chief executive officer of Smith Barney from 2004 to 2009. He served as a divisional director of Smith Barney from 1999-2003. Mr. Johnston is a past member of Morgan Stanley's Operating and Management Committees, as well as Citigroup's Management Committee, and is a regular speaker at industry events. In March 2014, Mr. Johnston became a member of the board of directors of Bank Leumi USA. He is also a member of their Investment and Risk committees. Mr. Johnston earned a B.S. in Marketing and Finance in 1976 from Purdue University. Mr. Johnston retired in 2012.

There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

**Board Composition**

Our Board of Directors currently consists of seven directors. For the year ended December 31, 2014, we have determined that each of Messrs. Galbraith, Greenblatt, Johnston and Meyerowich is an "independent" director within the meaning of the applicable rules of the SEC and the NYSE.



Our bylaws provide that our Board of Directors will consist of five directors, or such number of directors as fixed by our Board of Directors from time to time, and that the directors are elected for one-year terms and will continue to serve until the next annual meeting of stockholders, or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Factors Involved In Selecting Directors

When considering whether the Board's directors have the experience, qualifications, attributes and skills, taken as a whole, to enable the Board of Directors to satisfy its oversight responsibilities effectively, in light of our business and structure, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee focused on the information described in each of the Board members' biographical information set forth above. With regard to Mr. Pzena, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considered his experience as founder and CEO of our Company and operating company, and his breadth of knowledge regarding all aspects of the business, including its strategies, operations, and markets, as well as his acute business judgment. With respect to Messrs. Goetz and Lipsey, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considered their experience as founding Executive Committee members, their broad-based knowledge of the business, as well as their extensive industry knowledge. With regard to Messrs. Galbraith and Greenblatt, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considered their extensive investment management experience and their professional standing in the industry. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also considered Mr. Greenblatt's prior and current Board experiences and governance skills and Mr. Galbraith's designation as an audit committee financial expert. With regard to Mr. Meyerowich, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considered his expertise and background in accounting matters, his leadership role at Deloitte & Touche LLP, as well as his designation as an audit committee financial expert. With respect to Mr. Johnston, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considered his broad retail brokerage and wealth management experience, leadership roles, industry expertise, as well as his designation as an audit committee financial expert.

### Board Leadership Structure

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for reviewing the leadership structure of our Board of Directors, and additionally reviewing the performance of the Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer.

Since the inception of our Company in October 2007, as permitted by our Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines, the Chairman of the Board position has been held by Richard S. Pzena, the CEO of our Company and our operating company. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has considered the issue of Mr. Pzena's combined role, and approved the continuation of this structure for the following reasons:

- The CEO is most familiar with the day to day operations of our Company and operating company.
- The CEO is in the best position to bring matters before our Board of Directors and serve as its Chairman.
- A combined CEO and Chairman role provides consistent leadership, stability and continuity for us.

The Board of Directors has additionally affirmed the combination of the CEO and Chairman roles for the reasons set forth above.

In accordance with our Corporate Governance guidelines, we have the option of alternating directors to lead executive sessions of the Board of Directors, or to select a lead independent director. To date, our independent directors have not named a lead independent director. Accordingly, no single director presides at all executive sessions of the non-management directors, but rather a different director leads each executive session. Accordingly, the role of presiding director at each executive session of non-management directors in 2014 was regularly rotated among Messrs. Galbraith, Greenblatt, Johnston and Meyerowich.

### Board Risk Oversight Role

Our Board of Directors has delegated the role of risk oversight to its Audit Committee pursuant to the Audit Committee's charter. Our Audit Committee continues to concentrate on determining the adequacy of our risk-management programs.

Our approach to risk management includes a variety of internal procedures, test protocols and examinations, including the following:

- Sarbanes-Oxley annual testing and audit — covering internal controls and financial reporting;
- SSAE 16 — covering operational risks;
- Compliance policies and procedures, including annual risk-based testing;
- Ongoing compliance training; and
- Disaster recovery procedures and annual testing.

Issues of note resulting from any of the above-enumerated risk management items are brought to the attention of the Audit Committee, when appropriate.

The Risk Management Committee of our operating company was established in 2010 to ensure ongoing coordination among the various risk management programs. The purpose of the Risk Management Committee, which is led by our internal

42

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

auditor, and whose other members include department heads or their delegates, is to identify business risks and evaluate the effectiveness of all risk mitigation activities. The Risk Management Committee met nine times during 2014.

### Board Committees

Although we qualify for the “controlled company” exemption from certain NYSE corporate governance rules, our Board of Directors has established an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, each consisting solely of independent directors, and our Board of Directors has adopted charters for its committees that comply with the NYSE and SEC rules relating to corporate governance matters.

#### Audit Committee

Our Audit Committee assists our Board of Directors in its oversight of the integrity of our consolidated financial statements, our independent registered public accounting firm’s qualifications and independence, and the performance of our independent registered public accounting firm.

Our Audit Committee’s responsibilities include, among others:

- reviewing the audit plans and findings of our independent registered public accounting firm and our internal audit and risk review staff, as well as the results of regulatory examinations, if any, and tracking management’s corrective action plans, where necessary;

- reviewing our financial statements, including any significant financial items and/or changes in accounting policies, and/or internal control, with our senior management and independent registered public accounting firm;

- reviewing our financial risk and control procedures, compliance programs and significant tax, legal and regulatory matters; and

- having the sole discretion to annually appoint our independent registered public accounting firm, evaluate its independence and performance, and set clear hiring policies for employees or former employees of the independent registered public accounting firm.

Messrs. Galbraith, Meyerowich and Johnston currently serve on the Audit Committee, and Mr. Meyerowich serves as its chair. Mr. Greenblatt also served on the Audit Committee until the second quarter of 2014. Our Board of Directors has determined that each of Messrs. Meyerowich, Johnston and Galbraith are “audit committee financial experts” as such term is defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

#### Compensation Committee

Our Compensation Committee assists our Board of Directors in the discharge of its responsibilities relating to the compensation of our executive officers.

Our Compensation Committee’s responsibilities include:

- reviewing and approving, or making recommendations to our Board of Directors with respect to, the compensation of our executive officers;

- overseeing and administering, and making recommendations to our Board of Directors with respect to, our cash and equity incentive plans; and

- reviewing and making recommendations to the Board of Directors with respect to director compensation.

Messrs. Galbraith, Greenblatt, Meyerowich and Johnston currently serve on the Compensation Committee and Mr. Galbraith serves as its chair.

#### Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee assists our Board of Directors by:

- identifying and recommending to our Board of Directors individuals qualified to serve as our directors and on committees of the Board of Directors;

- advising the Board of Directors on Board composition, procedures and committees;

- initiating and overseeing governance policies such as our Corporate Governance Guidelines, Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, and Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers; and

- overseeing the evaluation of the Board and Company management.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

As part of its responsibility to identify and recommend director nominees, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is guided by the diversity considerations set forth in its charter, which state that it shall look at a variety of attributes in selecting candidates for nomination to our Board of Directors, including experience, skills, expertise, diversity, personal and professional integrity, character, business judgment, dedication, and lack of conflicts of interest. As part of its periodic self-assessment process, our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee annually assesses the occupational and personal backgrounds of the members of our Board in order to determine if our Board of Directors, considered as a group, has a sufficient composite mix of experience, knowledge and abilities. Messrs. Galbraith, Greenblatt, Meyerowich and Johnston currently serve on the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and Mr. Greenblatt serves as its chair.

We have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all of our employees, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, and a Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers. Copies of the board committee charters, as well as our Corporate Governance Guidelines, Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, and Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers, are available on our website at [www.pzena.com](http://www.pzena.com). If we make any amendments to our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics or our Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers, other than technical, administrative or other non-substantive amendments, or grant any waivers, including implicit waivers, from a provision of these codes to our Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer, we will disclose the nature of the amendment or waiver, its effective date, and to whom it applies on our website at [www.pzena.com](http://www.pzena.com), or in a report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC.

In order to communicate any concerns with our non-management directors, interested parties should send comments to the attention of our Corporate Secretary, Joan F. Berger, at our primary offices located at 120 West 45th Street, 20th Floor, New York, New York 10036. All appropriate correspondence will be forwarded to our non-management directors.

### Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our directors and executive officers, and persons who own more than 10% of a registered class of our equity securities, to file with the SEC and NYSE reports of ownership on Form 3 and changes in ownership (including changes in ownership of derivative securities representing the right to acquire our securities) on Forms 4 and 5. Such executive officers, directors and greater than 10% shareholders are required by SEC rules to furnish us with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file.

Based solely on a review of such reports and written representations of our directors and executive officers, we believe that all Section 16(a) filing requirements applicable to our directors, executive officers and greater than 10% shareholders were complied with in respect of our fiscal year ended December 31, 2014.

## ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

### Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors is responsible for determining executive officer compensation. The Compensation Committee, consisting of Messrs. Galbraith, Greenblatt, Meyerowich and Johnston, is comprised entirely of independent directors, as defined in the NYSE rules. Members of the Compensation Committee additionally qualify as “non-employee directors” within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and “outside directors” within the meaning of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. In 2014, Mr. Greenblatt and his related entities received an aggregate payment in the amount of approximately \$547,158 pursuant to the terms of the tax receivable agreement. See “Item 13 — Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence — Tax Receivable Agreement.”

During fiscal 2014, none of our executive officers served as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee, or other committee serving an equivalent function, of any entity that had one or more of its executive officers serving as a member of our Board of Directors or our Compensation Committee.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Compensation Committee Report

The Compensation Committee has reviewed and discussed with management the Compensation Discussion and Analysis set forth below, and based upon such review and discussions, the Compensation Committee recommended to our Board of Directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in this Annual Report.

Respectfully submitted,

Compensation Committee

Steven M. Galbraith, Chairman

Joel M. Greenblatt

Richard P. Meyerowich

Charles D. Johnston

Compensation Discussion and Analysis

This section summarizes the principles underlying our policies relating to our executive officers' compensation. It generally describes the manner and context in which compensation is earned by, and awarded to, our executive officers and provides perspective on the tables and narratives that follow.

Philosophy and Objectives of Our Executive Compensation Program

Our executive compensation is intended to produce the best possible long-term results for both our investor clients and shareholders. The primary means of alignment between executive officers and shareholder interests is evidenced by the significant holdings held by most of our individual executive officers. This alignment is further enhanced by our annual compensation structure, which is designed to reward performance leading to excellent long-term results.

Executive compensation has a base salary component and a bonus component. The bonus itself can be granted in the form of cash or various forms of equity participation. A portion of the bonus may be deferred pursuant to the Bonus Plan, which absent certain articulated exemptions, is dependent on continued employment with us. See "Item 12 — Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters — Bonus Plan" for a description of the Bonus Plan.

It is intended that the magnitude of the bonus reflect the industry standards for executive responsibilities and the actual achievement of goals and objectives we have set. However, no fixed criteria or formula is used in determining the amount of a bonus. Rather, the Compensation Committee uses its discretion to make a determination of the effectiveness of the executive and the extent of the executive's contributions to our success and, based on that determination, recommends bonus amounts to the full Board. The minimum bonus would generally entail compensation below industry norms and reflect poor performance on objectives, while the maximum bonus would reflect superior performance on objectives.

Consistent with this philosophy, 2014 compensation was established to reflect executive officer contributions to the following:

- (i) Development of new leaders to provide succession options for the Executive Committee and other managerial responsibilities.
- (ii) Management of the overall business in a manner consistent with shareholder interests, including:
  - Managing the cost structure to maintain a margin of profitability consistent with leading asset management firms and the overall investment environment; and
  - Enhancing our overall growth through developing global capabilities and introducing new initiatives and products consistent with clients' interests.
- (iii) Setting an example for our employees in business behavior at an exceptional ethical level.
- (iv) Enhancing our reputation and asset gathering capability, with existing and future clients, through quality interaction and communication.

Our CEO/Co-Chief Investment Officer is responsible for all aspects of our operations. Specific goals were developed for each of the below executive officers.

For President/Co-Chief Investment Officer and Executive Vice Presidents:

- (i) Lead the investment team in a manner to promote excellent long term investment performance via superior investment research.

(ii) Maintain a team-oriented culture that develops and retains the best investment talent.

45

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS

For President and Head of Business Development and Client Service:

- (i) Expand the business development team and exposure of the Pzena brand in the international marketplace.  
Lead the client team in a manner which promotes the Pzena brand in the broader institutional investment community and creates lasting client relationships, minimizes client attrition, and raises assets from new and existing clients.
- (ii) Develop a retail mutual fund business to expand the reach of our products and to grow assets under management.

For Chief Financial Officer:

- (i) Oversee our financial reporting process to achieve accurate and effective financial statements.
- (ii) Enhance our controllership and financial functions through exemplary leadership.

In determining compensation for all executive officers, the Compensation Committee reviewed and considered each named executive officer's performance as measured against the goals described above and other qualitative criteria.

Principal Components of Executive Compensation

We have established compensation practices that directly link compensation with our performance, as described below. These practices apply to all of our professionals, including our named executive officers. Ultimately, ownership in our Company is the primary tool that we use to attract and retain professionals, including the named executive officers. As of December 31, 2014, our employee members held approximately 60% of the ownership interests in our operating company, the substantial majority of which is held by our executive officers, together with their estate planning vehicles.

We consider the following elements of compensation for our named executive officers:

- (i) cash compensation, consisting of a base salary;
- (ii) annual cash bonuses;
- (iii) mandatory deferred compensation;
- (iv) equity-based compensation and related distributions of earnings of our operating company; and
- (v) perquisites.

The Compensation Committee has not adopted any formal or informal policies or guidelines for allocating compensation between currently paid out and long-term compensation, between cash and non-cash compensation, or among different forms of non-cash compensation. In order to attract and retain qualified personnel, compensation and benefits packages, including those of certain of our named executive officers, are reviewed against relevant industry and geographic peer groups, as compiled by McLagan Partners, a compensation specialist focusing on the asset management industry, but we do not benchmark against peer group data. The universe of companies in the McLagan Partners' analysis includes approximately 150 publicly traded asset managers and asset management subsidiaries of larger financial services firms with which we compete, among others. To the extent applicable, the Compensation Committee reviews McLagan Partners' data by position for the entire universe of companies on a summary basis, as well as data by position for certain subgroups on a summary basis, such as companies with assets under management and a geographic location similar to ours, rather than specific compensation data for individual competitors.

It is customary in the investment management industry to provide for base salaries and discretionary bonuses to be paid to executives upon whom we rely for our success. Cash compensation in the form of a fixed base salary and discretionary cash bonuses constitutes only a portion of the compensation that we pay our named executive officers.

- Base Salary. Consistent with industry practice, the base salaries for our named executive officers generally account for a relatively small portion of their overall compensation. Pursuant to their respective Executive Employment Agreements, as amended, and as further discussed below, Messrs. Pzena, Goetz and Lipsey are each entitled to
- (i) receive a base salary which is determined annually by the Compensation Committee. For 2014, Messrs. Pzena, Goetz and Lipsey each received a base salary at the annual rate of \$377,500, and a contribution of \$22,500 by our Company to each of their respective 401(k) accounts.

For 2014, Mr. Peterson received a base salary at the annual rate of \$377,500, and a contribution of \$22,500 by the Company to his 401(k) account. Mr. DeSpirito received a total base salary \$184,096 and a \$16,569 contribution to his 401(k) account by the Company. For 2014, Mr. Bachman received a base salary at an annual rate of \$325,000 and a

contribution of \$17,521 by the Company to his 401(k) account.

Cash Bonuses. As further discussed below under “Executive Employment Agreements,” each of Messrs. Pzena, Goetz and Lipsey may be paid an annual bonus as determined by the Compensation Committee. In 2014, the (ii) Compensation Committee reviewed the aforementioned objectives for the named executive officers, both by individual position, and

46

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

as a group. Based on an analysis of the relevant objectives, the Compensation Committee determined that for 2014, Messrs. Pzena, Goetz, and Lipsey would each receive a total cash bonus in the amount of \$1,370,000, which excludes amounts deferred pursuant to the Bonus Plan and in the case of Mr. Pzena, certain non-reimbursable business expenses. The Compensation Committee also determined that Mr. Peterson would receive a total cash bonus in the amount of \$730,002, excluding amounts deferred pursuant to the Bonus Plan, and Mr. Bachman would receive a cash bonus in the amount of \$182,500.

Mr. Pzena's total 2014 compensation was reduced by \$28,257 for certain business expenses not reimbursable under our expense reimbursement policy. A portion of this amount reduced Mr. Pzena's total 2014 cash bonus.

In 2012, as a result of compensation modifications relating to the years 2010 and 2011, the Compensation Committee approved an additional \$540,000 payable to Mr. Lipsey (also subject to our deferred compensation practices under the Bonus Plan). During 2012, Mr. Lipsey was paid \$100,000 of this amount, which consisted of \$60,000 in additional cash bonus and \$40,000 in the form of deferred compensation (included in the amount reflected for Mr. Lipsey in 2012 under the "All Other Compensation" column of the "Summary Compensation Table" below). In 2013, Mr. Lipsey was granted the remaining \$440,000, which vests ratably over a four year period (subject to vesting provisions as described in the Bonus Plan), and is reflected for Mr. Lipsey in the 2013 "All Other Compensation" column of the "Summary Compensation Table" below.

(iii) **Mandatory Deferred Compensation.** The purpose of the Bonus Plan is to enable us to attract, retain, motivate and reward highly qualified individuals who provide services to us by, among other things: (a) providing for grants of bonus compensation; and (b) providing that a portion of the bonus awards made to certain highly compensated individuals, including the named executive officers, shall be deferred on a mandatory basis and shall vest, and become payable, over a four-year period. These amounts are reflected in the "All Other Compensation" column of the "Summary Compensation Table" below.

**Equity Based Compensation and Distribution of Earnings of Our Operating Company.** We have awarded many of our employees, including our named executive officers, ownership interests in our operating company.

(iv) Historically, a significant amount of remuneration that our CEO, two Presidents, and Executive Vice President received from us consisted of cash distributions in proportion to their respective ownership interests of our operating company. These four executive officers have substantial ownership interests in our operating company. They receive distributions in respect of their membership units in the same amount, and at the same time as distributions are made on all other membership units, including Class A units, which we believe creates an alignment of their interests with those of our Class A stockholders. The amounts of these distributions are not shown in the Summary Compensation Table below because they arise out of their ownership interest in our operating company. At December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, our CEO, two Presidents and Executive Vice President and their related entities, owned approximately 55.8%, 57.7%, and 58.6%, respectively, of the economic interests in the operating company through their ownership of Class B units.

The PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, permits the granting of a variety of equity awards relating to membership units of our operating company, including membership units, options to purchase membership units, and other unit-based awards, all of which are subject to vesting provisions. In 2012 and 2013, we granted Phantom Class B Units of our operating company to certain employees, including our Executive Vice Presidents at that time, Messrs. DeSpirito and Peterson. These Phantom Class B Units vest ratably over a ten year period, are subject to continued employment with us, and are not entitled to receive dividends or dividend equivalents until vested into Class B Units. In 2014, Mr. Peterson was awarded \$399,998 of Delayed Exchange Class B Units (see "2014 Grants of Plan-Based Awards" below). These Delayed Exchange Class B Units vest immediately upon the date of grant and receive dividends, however they cannot be exchanged for shares of the Company's Class A common stock until seven years after the date of grant. They also do not carry any rights associated with the tax receivable agreement. For more information regarding exchange rights and the tax receivable agreement see "Item 13 — Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC — Exchange Rights," and "Item 13 — Tax Receivable Agreement." These awards are reflected in the "Unit Awards" column of the "Summary Compensation Table" below. See "Item 12 — Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters — Equity Incentive Plans — PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan" for a description of the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan.

In connection with the commencement of his employment with us, in September 2012, we awarded 44,484 shares of restricted Class A common stock pursuant to the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan to Mr. Bachman. These shares vested over a three year period, and were not entitled to receive dividends or dividend equivalents until vested.

As conditions allow, we intend to continue to award equity-based awards under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan as an incentive to encourage ownership.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Perquisites. We offer each of our employees, including each of the named executive officers, our investment (v) management services without charging any advisory fees typically associated with these services if they place their funds with us; see “Item 13 — Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence — Other Related Party Transactions.” This benefit is provided at no incremental cost to us.

### Consideration of Prior Shareholder Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation

At our 2014 annual meeting of stockholders, our shareholders overwhelmingly approved, on an advisory basis, the compensation of our named executive officers. In light of this approval, our Compensation Committee did not take any compensation actions specifically in response to the executive compensation advisory vote.

As a result of the shareholder vote, on an advisory basis, on the frequency of the advisory vote on executive compensation, we will hold another advisory vote on executive compensation at our 2017 annual meeting of shareholders.

### Executive Employment Agreements

On October 30, 2007 we entered into employment agreements with each of Messrs. Pzena, Goetz and Lipsey. Pursuant to the terms of the individual employment agreements, (i) Mr. Pzena serves as our Chief Executive Officer, Co-Chief Investment Officer; (ii) Mr. Goetz serves as our President, Co-Chief Investment Officer; and (iii) Mr. Lipsey serves as our President, and Head of Business Development and Client Service. Under the terms of the employment agreements, each of Messrs. Pzena, Goetz and Lipsey served for an initial term of three years, ending October 30, 2010, subject to automatic, successive one-year extensions thereafter unless either party gives the other 60 days prior notice that the term will not be extended. Since then, these agreements have been automatically extended for five successive one-year extensions through October 30, 2015.

On November 1, 2012, we entered into amendments to the employment agreements with each of Messrs. Pzena, Goetz and Lipsey in order to eliminate “guaranteed payments” to these executive officers and be consistent with the philosophy and objectives of our executive compensation program, as outlined above. The “guaranteed payments” consisted of a base salary at the annual rate of \$300,000, as well as a performance component not to exceed \$2,700,000 for any single fiscal year. Under the employment agreements as amended, Messrs. Pzena, Goetz and Lipsey will each receive an annual base salary and any annual bonus amount solely determined by our Compensation Committee and subject to the provisions of our Bonus Plan. We have not entered into employment agreements with Messrs. Bachman or Peterson, nor had we entered into an employment agreement with Mr. DeSpirito, our former Executive Vice President.

The following is a description of certain restrictive covenants by which our executive officers, as well as other employee members, have agreed to be bound.

### Non-Competition

Pursuant to the terms of the amended and restated operating agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, all employees who are members of Pzena Investment Management, LLC have agreed not to compete with us during the term of their employment with us. In addition, each of Messrs. Pzena, Goetz and Lipsey have agreed not to compete with us for a period of three years following the termination of his employment. Certain other employee members of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, including Messrs. Peterson and DeSpirito, have agreed not to compete with us for a period of up to six months following the termination of his or her employment if the employee member and his or her permitted transferees collectively hold at that time more than 1.0% of all the Class B units outstanding and continue to receive compensation during this non-competition period.

### Non-Solicitation

Messrs. Pzena, Goetz and Lipsey have agreed not to solicit our clients or any other employees of Pzena Investment Management, LLC during the term of their employment and for three years thereafter. Other employee members of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, including Messrs. Peterson and DeSpirito, are subject to similar non-solicitation provisions during the term of their employment and 18 months thereafter.

### Forfeiture of Class B Units and Related Awards

Pursuant to the operating agreement and the terms of individual award agreements, Class B members, including our named executive officers, are subject to various restrictive covenants, including but not limited to, non-solicitation and non-compete provisions, which if breached, may result in forfeiture of a number of their Class B unit-based awards.

If an employee member, (including our named executive officers) is terminated for cause, the employee member and any of his or her permitted transferees may forfeit all of his, her or their unvested Class B units, if any, and a number of vested Class B units collectively held by the employee member and his or her permitted transferees, in each case as of the date of the termination of his or her employment.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

As a result of the termination of his employment with us by his resignation in 2014, our former Executive Vice President, Mr. Antonio DeSpirito, forfeited a total of 707,252 Phantom Class B units of our operating company, and an aggregate of 270,000 options to acquire Class B units, and approximately \$1.0 million in deferred compensation investments.

**Executive Compensation**

The following table sets forth certain summary information concerning compensation provided by Pzena Investment Management, LLC during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 (or for shorter periods as the individual named below served as a named executive officer) to our Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, our two Presidents, our Executive Vice President and a former Executive Vice President, whom we refer to collectively as the named executive officers. The amounts set forth under the Stock and Unit Awards columns are calculated in accordance with the rules of the SEC and may not reflect actual amounts received by the named executive officer.

**Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary(\$) <sup>(1)</sup>	Bonus(\$) <sup>(2)</sup>	Stock Awards(\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	Unit Awards(\$) <sup>(4)</sup>	All Other Compensation(\$) <sup>(5)</sup>	Total(\$)
Richard S. Pzena, Chief Executive Officer,	2014	\$ 377,500	\$ 1,353,046	—	—	\$ 641,197	\$ 2,371,743
Co-Chief Investment Officer	2013	277,500	1,143,757	—	—	435,004	1,856,261
	2012	277,500	1,034,903	—	—	362,436	1,674,839
Gary J. Bachman, Chief Financial Officer <sup>(6)</sup>	2014	\$ 325,000	\$ 182,500	—	—	\$ 17,521	\$ 525,021
	2013	300,000	165,000	—	—	5,129	470,129
	2012	85,385	150,000	\$ 233,096	—	—	468,481
John P. Goetz, President, Co-Chief Investment Officer	2014	\$ 377,500	\$ 1,370,000	—	—	\$ 652,500	\$ 2,400,000
	2013	277,500	1,170,000	—	—	452,500	1,900,000
	2012	277,500	1,080,000	—	—	392,500	1,750,000
William L. Lipsey, President, Marketing and Client Services	2014	\$ 377,500	\$ 1,370,000	—	—	\$ 652,500	\$ 2,400,000
	2013	277,500	1,170,000	—	—	892,500	2,340,000
	2012	277,500	1,140,000	—	—	432,500	1,850,000
Michael D. Peterson, Executive Vice President	2014	\$ 377,500	\$ 730,002	—	\$ 399,998	\$ 492,500	\$ 2,000,000
	2013	277,500	930,000	—	1,000,000	292,500	<sup>(8)</sup> 2,500,000
	2012	277,500	1,080,000	—	3,000,000	392,500	<sup>(8)</sup> 4,750,000
Antonio DeSpirito, III, Former Executive Vice President <sup>(7)</sup>	2014	\$ 184,096	—	—	—	\$ 16,569	\$ 200,665
	2013	277,500	\$ 990,000	—	—	332,500	1,600,000
	2012	277,500	1,080,000	—	\$ 3,000,000	392,500	4,750,000

Amounts represent payments of salary made to the named executive officers pursuant to their respective employment agreements, with the exceptions of Messrs. Bachman, Peterson and DeSpirito with whom we have not entered into employment agreements. Mr. Bachman's 2012 and Mr. DeSpirito's 2014 amounts listed above represent actual amounts earned based on an annual rates of \$300,000 and \$377,500, respectively.

(2) Amounts represent discretionary bonuses paid to the named executive officers as further discussed above under "Compensation Discussion and Analysis — Principal Components of Executive Compensation — Cash Bonuses." Amounts reflected represent the aggregate grant date fair value of restricted Class A common stock, calculated in accordance with the Stock Compensation Topic of the FASB ASC. For a discussion of the assumptions utilized in calculating grant date fair value, see Note 3 to our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report.

(4) Amounts reflected represent the aggregate grant date fair value of Class B units and unit based awards of our operating company, on the date of grant, calculated in accordance with the Stock Compensation Topic of the FASB ASC. In December 2014, we granted Delayed Exchange Class B units of the operating company to Mr. Peterson. These units vest immediately upon the date of grant and receive dividends, however they cannot be exchanged for shares of the Company's Class A common stock until seven years after the date of grant. They also do not carry any

rights associated with the tax receivable agreement. In December 2013, and 2012 we granted phantom Class B units of the operating company under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan to certain employee members including Messrs. DeSpirito and Peterson. Amounts reflected represent the aggregate grant date fair value of these phantom units, calculated in accordance with the Stock Compensation Topic of the FASB ASC. These units vest ratably over ten years, are subject to continued employment with us and are not entitled to receive dividends or dividend equivalents until vested. For a discussion of the assumptions utilized in calculating grant date fair value, see Note 3 to our audited consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Annual Report.

Includes 401(k) contributions plus deferred compensation (as further outlined in the "2014 Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation" section below) associated with the Bonus Plan. The Bonus Plan, pursuant to which employees whose compensation is in excess of \$600,000 per year are required to defer a portion of their compensation in (5) excess of this amount. Deferred amounts contributed by named executive officers may be invested, at the employee's discretion, in certain investment options, including phantom Class B units, as designated by the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors. Amounts shown represent the compensation deferred. Pursuant to the plan, each deferred amount vests as follows: (i) 25% on the first



TABLE OF CONTENTS

anniversary; (ii) 50% on the second anniversary; (iii) 75% on the third anniversary; and (iv) 100% on the fourth anniversary, provided that the named executive officer continues in service with us.

In 2012, as a result of compensation modifications relating to the years 2010 and 2011, the Compensation Committee approved an additional \$540,000 payable to Mr. Lipsey. During 2012, Mr. Lipsey was paid \$100,000 of this amount, which consisted of \$60,000 in additional cash and \$40,000 in the form of deferred compensation. In 2013, Mr. Lipsey was granted the remaining \$440,000, which will vest over a four year period (subject to vesting provisions as described in the Bonus Plan), and is reflected for Mr. Lipsey in the 2013 “All Other Compensation” column above.. Beginning in 2012, we initiated an employer sponsored 401(k) contribution plan. Amounts contributed in 2014, 2013 and 2012 were \$22,500 for Messrs. Pzena, Goetz, Lipsey and Peterson. Mr. Bachman received \$17,521 in 2014 and \$5,129 in 2013. Mr. DeSpirito received \$22,500 in 2013 and 2012, and \$16,569 in 2014.

(6) Mr. Bachman became our CFO on September 18, 2012.

(7) Mr. DeSpirito ceased to serve as an Executive Vice President in June of 2014.

Mr. Peterson elected to receive his deferred compensation for 2013 and 2012 in the form of Phantom Class B units.

(8) These amounts include the value of 22,959 and 68,518 Phantom Class B units issued on December 31, 2013 and 2012 at \$11.76 and \$5.40 per unit, respectively.

#### 2014 Grants of Plan-Based Awards

The following table sets forth information concerning stock grants and unit-based awards made in 2014 to our named executive officers.

Name	Grant Date	All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units (#)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock or Unit Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>
Michael D. Peterson	December 19, 2014	75,901 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$399,998

Amounts reflected represent the fair value of stock grants and unit-based awards, on the date of grant, calculated in (1) accordance with the Stock Compensation Topic of the FASB ASC. For a discussion of the assumptions utilized, see Note 3 to our consolidated financial statements beginning on page F-13 of this Annual Report.

Represents Delayed Exchange Class B Units of the operating company awarded under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan on December 19, 2014. These units vest immediately upon the date of grant and have the right to receive dividend payments, however they cannot be exchanged for shares of the Company's Class A common stock until (2) seven years after the date of grant, and they do not carry rights associated with the tax receivable agreement.

Although the units were granted pursuant to the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, we do not consider these awards to have been made pursuant to an “equity incentive plan,” as such term is defined in the rules of the SEC, since vesting of the units is not tied to our Company’s or our stock’s performance.

#### Outstanding Equity Awards at 2014 Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth information relating to unexercised options, and unvested stock, units, and unit based awards, held by any named executive officer as of December 31, 2014.

Name	Grant Date	Option Awards				Stock Awards	
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>
Richard S. Pzena	December 31, 2008	200,000	—	\$4.22	December 31, 2018	—	—
Gary J. Bachman	September 18, 2012	—	—	—	—	18,535 <sup>(2)</sup>	\$175,341 <sup>(3)</sup>

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

John P. Goetz	December 31, 2008	200,000	—	4.22	December 31, 2018	—	—
William L. Lipsey	December 31, 2008	200,000	—	4.22	December 31, 2018	—	—
Michael D. Peterson	December 31, 2011	—	—	—	—	20,210 <sup>(4)(5)</sup>	191,187
	December 20, 2012	—	—	—	—	623,377 <sup>(6)</sup>	5,897,146 <sup>(7)</sup>
	December 31, 2012	—	—	—	—	34,258 <sup>(4)(8)</sup>	324,081
	December 19, 2013	—	—	—	—	105,883 <sup>(9)</sup>	1,001,653 <sup>(7)</sup>
	December 31, 2013	—	—	—	—	17,219 <sup>(4)(10)</sup>	162,892

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Based on the NYSE closing price of \$9.46 for our Class A common stock on December 31, 2014. The fair value of (1) Class B units of the operating company is determined by reference to the closing price of our Class A common stock, since Class B units are exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis.

Represents restricted shares of Class A common stock awarded under the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan on September 18, 2012. These shares will vest on January 1, 2015. The restricted shares are not entitled to receive dividends or dividend equivalents until vested. Although these shares were granted pursuant to the (2) 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, we do not consider these awards to have been made pursuant to an “equity incentive plan,” as such term is defined in the rules of the SEC, since vesting of the shares is not tied to our Company’s or our stock’s performance.

The market value of these restricted Class A common stock, which are not entitled to receive dividends or dividend (3) equivalents until vested, does not reflect the discount that would be applied to such restricted shares as they are not entitled to receive dividends.

Represents Phantom Class B units issued in connection with the named executive officer’s mandatory deferral of his restricted amount pursuant to the Bonus Plan, see “Item 12 — Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners (4) and Management and Related Stockholder Matters — Bonus Plan — Mandatory Deferral of Restricted Amounts” for a discussion of restricted amounts. These Phantom Class B units vest ratably over four years. Upon vesting, each Phantom Class B unit becomes a Class B unit of the operating company.

(5) Represents Phantom Class B units which will vest on December 31, 2015.

Represents Phantom Class B units of our operating company awarded under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. On December 20, 2012, a total of 779,221 Phantom Class B units were granted, which vest ratably over ten (6) years, are subject to continued employment with us, and are not entitled to receive dividends or dividend equivalents until vested. As of December 20, 2014, a total of 155,844 Phantom Class B units vested and became Class B units of the operating company.

The market value of these Phantom Class B units, which are not entitled to receive dividends or dividend (7) equivalents until vested, does not reflect the discount that would be applied to such phantom units, as they are not entitled to receive dividends.

(8) Represents Phantom Class B units, of which 17,130 will vest on December 31, 2015; and the remaining 17,128 will vest on December 31, 2016.

Represents Phantom Class B units of our operating company awarded under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan on December 19, 2013. These Phantom Class B units vest ratably over ten years, are subject to continued (9) employment with us, and are not entitled to receive dividends or dividend equivalents until vested. On December 19, 2014, a total of 11,764 Phantom Class B units vested and became Class B units of the operating company.

(10) Represents Phantom Class B units which vest ratably over four years. On December 31, 2014, a total of 5,740 Phantom Class B units vested and became Class B units of the operating company.

## 2014 Option Exercises And Stock And Units Vested

The following table sets forth information relating to options exercised and stock and units vested during 2014.

Name	Option Awards		Stock and Unit Awards		Value Realized on Vesting (\$)
	Number of shares acquired on exercise (#)	Value realized on exercise (\$)	Number of Shares or Units Acquired on Vesting (#)		
Gary J. Bachman	—	—	18,535	(1)	217,972 (2)
Antonio DeSpirito, III	68,346	(3) 752,489	(4) —		—
Michael D. Peterson	—	—	11,907	(5)	112,640 (6)
	—	—	20,207	(7)	191,158 (6)
	—	—	17,130	(8)	162,050 (6)
	—	—	5,740	(9)	54,300 (6)
	—	—	77,922	(10)	731,688 (11)
	—	—	11,764	(12)	110,464 (13)
	—	—	75,901	(14)	399,998 (15)

- (1) Represents the second installment of shares vested underlying a grant of 44,484 restricted shares of Class A common stock made on September 18, 2012.
- (2) Based on the closing price of our Class A common stock of \$11.76 per share on December 31, 2013. Mr. DeSpirito exercised 250,000 options to purchase shares of Class A common stock of the Company that were awarded to him on December 21, 2009 at an exercise price of \$8 per share. He acquired 68,346 net shares of Class A common stock as a result of the redemption of 181,654 Class A shares for the cashless exercise of the options.
- (4) Based on the closing price of our Class A common stock of \$11.01 per share on June 18, 2014, the date on which the options were exercised.
- (5) Represents Phantom Class B units that vested on December 31, 2014 and became Class B units of our operating company. The Phantom Class B units were issued in connection with the named executive officer's mandatory deferral of his restricted amount for 2010, pursuant to the Bonus Plan.
- (6) Based on the closing price of our Class A common stock of \$9.46 per share on December 31, 2014. The value realized on vesting for Class B units of the operating company is determined by reference to the closing price of our Class A common stock since Class B units are exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis.
- (7) Represents Phantom Class B units that vested on December 31, 2014 and became Class B units of our operating company. The Phantom Class B units were issued in connection with the named executive officer's mandatory deferral of his restricted amount for 2011, pursuant to the Bonus Plan.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Represents Phantom Class B units that vested on December 31, 2014 and became Class B units of our operating (8) company. The Phantom Class B units were issued in connection with the named executive officer's mandatory deferral of his restricted amount for 2012, pursuant to the Bonus Plan.

Represents Phantom Class B units that vested on December 31, 2014 and became Class B units of our operating (9) company. The Phantom Class B units were issued in connection with the named executive officer's mandatory deferral of his restricted amount for 2013, pursuant to the Bonus Plan.

Represents the second installment of Phantom Class B units that vested on December 20, 2014, underlying a grant (10) of 779,221 Phantom Class B units of our operating company awarded under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan on December 20, 2012, and which have become Class B units of the operating company.

Based on the closing price of our Class A common stock of \$9.39 per share on December 19, 2014, the last (11) available closing price prior to vesting. The value realized on vesting for Class B units of the operating company is determined by reference to the closing price of our Class A common stock since Class B units are exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis.

Represents the first installment of Phantom Class B units that vested on December 19, 2014, underlying a grant of (12) 117,647 Phantom Class B units of our operating company awarded under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan on December 19, 2013 that have become Class B units of the operating company.

Based on the closing price of our Class A common stock of \$9.39 per share on December 19, 2014. The value (13) realized on vesting for Class B units of the operating company is determined by reference to the closing price of our Class A common stock since Class B units are exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis.

Represents Delayed Exchange Class B units of our operating company awarded under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity (14) Incentive Plan. On December 19, 2014, a total of 75,901 Delayed Exchange Class B units that vest immediately upon the date of grant and that have the right to receive dividend payments when granted, however, cannot be exchanged for shares of the Company's Class A common stock until seven years after the date of grant, and do not carry rights associated with the tax receivable agreement.

Based on a price of \$5.27 per unit on December 19, 2014. The value realized on vesting for Delayed Exchange (15) Class B units of the operating company is determined by reference to the closing price of our Class A common stock since Class B units are exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis net of the effects of the seven year liquidity limitation and tax receivable agreement benefit exclusion.

## 2014 Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation

The following table sets forth information relating to non tax-qualified deferral of compensation by the named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Name	Executive Contributions for Year Ended December 31, 2014 (\$) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Aggregate Earnings for Year Ended December 31, 2014 (\$) <sup>(3)</sup>	Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions (\$)	Aggregate Balance at Year Ended December 31, 2014 (\$) <sup>(4)</sup>
Richard S. Pzena	\$618,697	\$82,471	\$441,970	\$1,315,779
John P. Goetz	630,000	31,387	423,566	1,264,292
William L. Lipsey	630,000	68,370	468,373	1,557,392
Antonio DeSpirito, III. (5)	—	(796	) 272,590	—
Michael D. Peterson	470,000	(508,564	) 696,674	1,562,988

(1) On January 1, 2007, we instituted the Bonus Plan, pursuant to which employees who earn in excess of \$600,000 per year in compensation are required to defer a portion of their compensation in excess of this amount. Deferred amounts contributed by named executive officers may be invested, at the employee's discretion, in certain investment options as designated by the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors. See "Item

12 — Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters — Bonus Plan.” The amounts in this column reflect the deferred portion of our named executive officer’s compensation.

(2) All amounts reported in this column are included in the “All Other Compensation” column for 2014 of the Summary Compensation Table above.

(3) Amounts reflect earnings on the total value of non-qualified deferred compensation.

(4) Includes amounts contributed in previous years, plus or less any gains or losses experienced on such previous contributions, less any withdrawals and distributions.

(5) As a result of the termination of his employment with us during 2014, Mr. DeSpirito, forfeited a total of 5,953 Phantom Class B units of our operating company, and approximately \$1.0 million in investments deferred pursuant to the Bonus Plan.

#### Pension Benefits

As of December 31, 2014, none of the named executive officers was a participant in any defined benefit pension plan, whether tax-qualified or supplemental, which was maintained by us, our operating company, or any of its affiliates.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Termination or Change of Control

Neither we nor our operating company maintains a termination or change of control program. However, the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan and the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan both provide that the Compensation Committee will have the discretion to accelerate the vesting of awards granted thereunder upon the occurrence of certain events, including a change of control of us. Also, pursuant to the tax receivable agreement, as further described in “Item 13 — Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence — Tax Receivable Agreement,” if certain change of control events were to occur, we would be obligated to make early termination payments to the parties to such tax receivable agreement (including certain named executive officers). Furthermore, the Pzena Investment Management, Inc. Non-Employee Director Deferred Compensation Plan provides that each plan participant’s account shall be distributed in shares of our Class A common stock immediately prior to a change in control of us, as further described below.

## 2014 Non-Employee Director Compensation

The following table sets forth information concerning non-employee director compensation for the year ended December 31, 2014. It is our policy not to pay director compensation to directors who are also our employees. Where applicable, non-employee directors were also reimbursed for reasonable travel and related expenses.

Beginning in 2013, at the recommendation of the Compensation Committee, in addition to payment of an annual retainer of \$70,000 for service on our Board of Directors, the chairman of the Audit Committee receives an additional \$10,000 in compensation, and each of the chairmen of the Compensation and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committees receives an additional \$5,000.

Pursuant to the Pzena Investment Management, Inc. Nonemployee Director Deferred Compensation Plan, described below, each non-employee director was given the option to defer either all or a portion of his 2014 compensation in the form of deferred stock units, or “Phantom Stock.” With respect to any non-deferred portion of the compensation, each non-employee director was given the option to receive either 100% in cash, 100% in shares of our Class A common stock, or 50% payable in cash and 50% in shares of our Class A common stock. In 2014, all non-employee directors elected to receive their 2014 compensation in deferred stock units.

Name	Stock Awards (\$) <sup>(1)</sup>		Total (\$)
Steven M. Galbraith	\$75,000	(2)	\$75,000
Joel M. Greenblatt	75,000	(3)	75,000
Richard P. Meyerowich	80,000	(4)	80,000
Charles D. Johnston	63,288	(5)	63,288

These deferred stock units were valued at \$11.76 each, the closing price of our Class A common stock on December 31, 2013. Each deferred stock unit is the economic equivalent of one share of our Class A common stock. The shares of Phantom Stock become payable in a single distribution in the form of shares of our Class A common stock, at such time as elected by the non-employee director when the deferral was made.

On January 1, 2014, Mr. Galbraith, a non-employee director and chairman of the Compensation Committee, was awarded 6,377 deferred stock units in connection with his 2014 compensation. As of December 31, 2014, Mr. Galbraith held 61,164 deferred stock units.

On January 1, 2014, Mr. Greenblatt, a non-employee director and chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, was awarded 6,377 deferred stock units in connection with his 2014 compensation. As of December 31, 2014, Mr. Greenblatt held 60,174 deferred stock units.

On January 1, 2014, Mr. Meyerowich, a non-employee director and chairman of the Audit Committee, was awarded 6,802 deferred stock units in connection with his 2014 compensation. As of December 31, 2014, Mr. Meyerowich held 62,592 deferred stock units.

On February 5, 2014, Mr. Charles Johnston, a non-employee director was appointed as a member of the Board of Directors and was awarded 6,266 deferred stock units in connection with his 2014 compensation. As of December 31, 2014, Mr. Johnston held 6,459 deferred stock units.

On July 21, 2009, we adopted the Pzena Investment Management, Inc. Nonemployee Director Deferred Compensation Plan, or the Director Plan. The Director Plan is an “unfunded” deferred compensation arrangement designed to attract and retain individuals to serve as our non-employee directors by allowing such individuals to defer payment of all, or a portion, of their director fees into deferred stock units, or Phantom Stock, the value of which is based on the value of our shares of Class A common stock.

**Administration.** The Director Plan is administered by the Administrator, as defined in the Director Plan. The Compensation Committee of the Board serves as the Administrator. The Administrator may delegate such duties as it determines, in its discretion, to be necessary or desirable for the administration of the Director Plan.

**Participation.** Any nonemployee director may elect to have all or part of the compensation otherwise payable to the director deferred and paid at the time, and in the manner, prescribed in the Director Plan. A nonemployee director wishing to



TABLE OF CONTENTS

participate in the Director Plan shall make deferrals of compensation no later than December 31 of the Director Plan year immediately preceding the Director Plan year in respect of which such compensation may be earned. Deferrals may be denominated in an aggregate dollar amount, or as a percentage of compensation, and shall be allocated to an account. We shall establish a separate account on our books in the name of each participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrator may allow a nonemployee director whose service on the Board begins during any Director Plan year to make a deferral election prior to, or within, 30 days after the commencement of such nonemployee director's service on the Board with respect to compensation to be earned following the date on which such election is made. Elections to defer compensation under the Director Plan shall be made on a year-to-year basis. Distributions under the Director Plan shall be made in a single distribution of shares of our Class A common stock at such time as elected by the participant when the deferral was made. At the time the deferral election is made, a nonemployee director may elect to receive such participant's account upon the earlier to occur of: (i) the date of the participant's death; (ii) the date the participant becomes disabled (as defined in Section 409A(a)(2)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code); (iii) the date of the participant's separation from service with us for any reason other than death; and (iv) a date specified by the participant, provided that the date is not less than five years following the end of the calendar year to which the deferral relates.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Director Plan to the contrary, in the event of a separation from service during any Director Plan year, no compensation as yet unpaid with respect to such Director Plan year (or any future Director Plan year) may be deferred under the Director Plan.

**Method of Deferral of Compensation.** Compensation deferred under the Director Plan shall be deferred in the form of units equal to the number of shares of our Class A common stock hypothetically purchased with deferred compensation. Compensation deferred under the Director Plan for any Director Plan year shall be recorded on the first day of the Director Plan year, subject to forfeiture as set forth in the Director Plan. The number of units to be recorded with respect to each amount of deferred compensation allocated to the account shall be equal to: (i) in the case of compensation that otherwise would have been paid in cash, the quotient obtained by dividing the amount of deferred cash by the fair market value of one share of our Class A common stock on the first day of the Director Plan year with respect to which the deferred compensation relates, and (ii) in the case of compensation that otherwise would have been paid in shares of stock, the number of shares of our Class A common stock that would have been issued to the participant during such Director Plan year absent deferral under the Director Plan. The Administrator's determination of the value of a unit shall be binding on us and our successors, the participants and their beneficiaries.

In the event of a separation from service, any amount deferred under the Director Plan with respect to the calendar quarter in which occurs the effective date of such separation from service, and with respect to the remainder of the applicable Director Plan year (including any dividend equivalents credited thereto), shall be immediately cancelled and forfeited. On the last day of each calendar quarter, amounts deferred under the Director Plan on the first day of the applicable Director Plan year shall become nonforfeitable and shall be distributed in accordance with the terms of the Director Plan.

Additional units shall be credited to a participant's account as of each date on which cash dividends and/or special dividends and distributions are paid with respect to our Class A common stock (a "Dividend Date"), provided that at least one unit is credited to such participant's account as of the record date for such dividend or distribution. The number of units to be credited to a participant's account under the Director Plan as of any dividend date shall equal the quotient obtained by dividing: (i) the product of (a) the number of the units credited to such account on the record date for such dividend or distribution, and (b) the per share dividend (or distribution value) payable on such dividend date by (ii) the fair market value of a share of our Class A common stock as of such dividend date.

Once an election to defer compensation has become irrevocable, a participant may, with the prior consent of the Administrator, modify the time and form of payment of an amount previously deferred under the Director Plan, subject to the certain conditions set forth in the Director Plan.

**Distribution of Deferred Compensation.** We shall pay to the participant (or the participant's beneficiary or estate, as applicable) the non-forfeitable balance credited to such participant's account in a single distribution of shares on the first date of the calendar month following the date or event specified for such distribution by the participant.

Distributions shall be made in the form of shares of our Class A common stock.

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Director Plan to the contrary, the Administrator in its sole discretion may at any time authorize the distribution of shares of our Class A common stock of part or all of the participant's account to such participant prior to the time such amount would otherwise be payable pursuant to the provisions of the Director Plan, in any case where the Administrator determines that the participant has proved an unforeseeable emergency, as defined under Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(ii) of the Internal Revenue Code.

Notwithstanding anything in the Director Plan to the contrary, each participant's account shall be distributed in shares of our Class A common stock, immediately prior to a change in control, subject to the actual occurrence of the change in control,

TABLE OF CONTENTS

provided that the event constituting such change in control constitutes a change in the ownership or effective control of a corporation, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of a corporation, in either case, within the meaning of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code.

Notwithstanding anything in the Director Plan to the contrary, to the extent necessary to avoid the application of an accelerated or additional tax under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code, amounts that would otherwise be payable pursuant to the Director Plan during the six-month period immediately following the participant's separation from service shall instead be paid on the first business day after the date that is six months following the participant's separation from service (or upon the participant's death, if earlier).

We intend the following with respect to this Director Plan: (i) that participants will not recognize gross income as a result of participation in the Director Plan unless and until and then only to the extent that distributions are received; (ii) that the Director Plan shall be an "unfunded" plan for purposes of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended; and (iii) the design and administration of the Director Plan should comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no nonemployee director, participant, former participant, beneficiary or any other person shall have any recourse against us, the Administrator or any of their affiliates, employees, agents, successors, assigns or other representatives if any of those conditions are determined not to be satisfied.

The number of units allocated to accounts shall be adjusted by the Administrator, as it deems appropriate, in the event that the Administrator shall determine that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, stock, or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or share exchange, or other similar corporate transaction or event, affects the units such that an adjustment is appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of participants under the Director Plan.

The right of any participant to receive future distributions under the Director Plan shall be an unsecured claim against our general assets.

**Termination and Amendment Of The Director Plan.** The Director Plan shall remain in effect until such time as it is terminated by us in accordance with the terms of the Director Plan and applicable law. No participant nor the Administrator shall have the power to terminate the Director Plan except as provided in Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code. Upon termination of the Director Plan, all accounts shall be paid in shares of our Class A common stock to each participant or, if applicable, such participant's beneficiary or estate. We shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to comply with the provisions of Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code with respect to termination of the Director Plan in order to ensure that amounts payable in connection with termination of the Director Plan shall not be subject to tax under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code. The Director Plan may be amended from time to time by the Administrator, provided that no amendment of the Director Plan shall have a material adverse effect on any participant's account under the Director Plan without the prior written consent of such participant.

**ITEM SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND  
12. RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

**Beneficial Ownership**

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock by the following persons as of March 9, 2015 (except as otherwise noted):

• each of our named executive officers;

• each of our directors;

• all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and

• each person or group of affiliated persons known to us to beneficially own more than 5% of our Class A common stock or Class B common stock.

Beneficial ownership and percentage ownership are determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC. This information does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose. In computing the number of shares beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, shares of common stock underlying options and warrants held by that person that are exercisable within 60 days of March 9, 2015 are

considered to be outstanding. However, the numbers in the percent of combined voting power column do not give effect to any options or warrants held by the persons listed in the table. To our knowledge, except as indicated in the footnotes to this table and subject to community property laws, where applicable, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of our common stock shown as beneficially owned by them.

55

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The address for those individuals for which an address is not otherwise indicated is: c/o Pzena Investment Management, Inc., 120 West 45th Street, New York, New York 10036.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Class A Shares Beneficially Owned <sup>(1)</sup>			Class B Shares Beneficially Owned <sup>(1)</sup>			Percent of Combined Voting Power <sup>(1)</sup>
	Number of Shares	Percent <sup>(2)</sup>		Number of Shares	Percent <sup>(3)</sup>		
Richard S. Pzena	4,206	(4) *		24,328,620	(5)	45.7	43.6
Gary J. Bachman	44,484	*		—		—	—
John P. Goetz	—	—		5,751,755	(5)(6)	10.8	9.9
William L. Lipsey	—	—		5,262,910	(5)	9.9	9.4
Michael D. Peterson	420,000	(7) 3.2		2,124,463	(5)	4.0	3.8
Steven M. Galbraith	89,192	(8) *		—		—	—
Joel M. Greenblatt	87,013	(9) *		247,708	(10) *	*	*
Richard P. Meyerowich	89,826	(11) *		—		—	—
Charles D. Johnston	28,979	(12) *		—		—	—
All executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons)	763,700	(13) 5.9		37,715,456	(14)	70.6	67.4 (15)
A. Rama Krishna <sup>(16)</sup> 18 Sidney Lanier Lane Greenwich, CT 06831	—	—		4,556,539	(5)	8.6	8.2
Cacti Asset Management, LLC <sup>(17)</sup> 6355 Peachtree Road, Suite 101 Atlanta, GA 30319	716,650	5.5		—		—	—
Punch & Associates Investment Management, Inc. <sup>(19)</sup> 3601 West 76th Street, Suite 225 Edina, Minnesota 55435	1,658,668	12.8		—		—	—

\*Less than 1%

Each share of our Class A common stock is entitled to one vote per share and each share of our Class B common (1) stock is entitled to five votes per share, for so long as the number of shares of our Class B common stock outstanding constitutes at least 20% of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding.

(2)Based on 13,002,267 shares of Class A common stock outstanding as of March 9, 2015.

(3)Based on 53,257,891 shares of Class B common stock outstanding as of March 9, 2015.

(4) Includes 4,100 shares of our Class A common stock held by Mr. Pzena's spouse. Mr. Pzena disclaims beneficial ownership of such interests.

Includes the number of shares of our Class B common stock listed below that, with the exception of those held by Mr. Krishna, are directly held by certain trusts established for estate planning purposes by the named executive officers below, as well as Class B common stock held by Mr. Pzena's spouse. In the case of certain trusts established by Mr. Pzena, Mr. Pzena may be deemed to beneficially own the shares directly held by these trusts because he may be considered to share dispositive power over securities held by these trusts, along with their (5) respective trustees, pursuant to the terms of the applicable trust agreements. With the exception of a trust for which Mr. Peterson is a trustee and which owns 35,000 shares of Class B common stock, each of the named executive officers listed below disclaims beneficial ownership of the number of shares of Class B common stock and the corresponding Class B Units (including the shares of Class A common stock underlying these Class B Units) held by the applicable trusts, and in the case of Mr. Pzena, additionally those held by his spouse.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares of Class B Common Stock Held by Trust(s)	Number of Shares of Class B Common Stock Otherwise Held Indirectly
Richard S. Pzena	6,258,600	42,399 (held by spouse)
John P. Goetz	708,970	

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

William L. Lipsey	1,271,420
Michael D. Peterson	70,000
A. Rama Krishna	625,500

56

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(6) Includes options to purchase the number of Class B units set forth below opposite the named executive officer:

Named Executive Officer	Options to Acquire Class B Units
John P. Goetz	200,000

(7) Includes 350,000 shares of Class A common stock held by trusts. Mr Peterson disclaims beneficial ownership of 175,000 of such shares.

Includes 65,732 shares of Phantom Stock (inclusive of additional Phantom Stock issued in connection with dividend payments made thereon), each share of which is the economic equivalent of one share of our Class A (8) common stock. The shares of Phantom Stock become payable in a single distribution of an equal number of shares of Class A common stock at such time as elected by each non-employee director at the time such deferral was elected pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Director Plan.

Includes 64,553 shares of Phantom Stock (inclusive of additional Phantom Stock issued in connection with dividend payments made thereon), each share of which is the economic equivalent of one share of our Class A (9) common stock. The shares of Phantom Stock become payable in a single distribution of an equal number of shares of Class A common stock at such time as elected by each non-employee director at the time such deferral was elected pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Director Plan.

Includes 82,200 shares of Class B common stock held directly by family members of Mr. Greenblatt. Mr. (10) Greenblatt disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares of Class B common stock directly held by his family members.

Includes 67,366 shares of Phantom Stock (inclusive of additional Phantom Stock issued in connection with dividend payments made thereon), each share of which is the economic equivalent of one share of our Class A (11) common stock. The shares of Phantom Stock become payable in a single distribution of an equal number of shares of Class A common stock at such time as elected by each non-employee director at the time such deferral was elected pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Director Plan.

Includes 8,979 shares of Phantom Stock (inclusive of additional Phantom Stock issued in connection with dividend payments made thereon), each share of which is the economic equivalent of one share of our Class A (12) common stock. The shares of Phantom Stock become payable in a single distribution of an equal number of shares of Class A common stock at such time as elected by each non-employee director at the time such deferral was elected pursuant to Section 3.4 of the Director Plan.

(13) Includes an aggregate of 206,630 shares of Phantom Stock, the terms of which are described in footnotes 8, 9, 11 and 12 above.

Includes options to purchase an aggregate of 200,000 membership units in our operating company that are currently exercisable and which, upon exercise, will entitled the holders to purchase the same number of shares of (14) our Class B common stock. As indicated in the foregoing footnotes, also includes shares of Class B common stock held by estate planning vehicles and family members of the executive officers and directors as to which certain beneficial ownership is disclaimed.

(15) Excludes an aggregate of 206,630 shares of Phantom Stock, the terms of which are described in footnotes 8, 9, 11 and 12 above.

(16) The number of Class A common stock owned is based on information provided by our transfer agent, American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, and is as of March 9, 2015.

The number of shares owned is based on information included in the Form 13G/A.7 filed by Cacti Asset Management, LLC (“Cacti”), and its related persons and entities, with the SEC on January 2, 2015. According to (17) the Form 13G/A, Cacti has sole dispositive power over 716,650 shares of our Class A common stock, shared dispositive power over zero shares of our Class A common stock, sole voting power of over 716,650 shares of our Class A common stock and shared voting power over zero shares of our Class A common stock.

The number of shares owned is based on information included in the Form 13G/A.4 filed by Punch & Associates Investment Management, Inc. (“Punch & Associates”), with the SEC on February 2, 2015. According to the Form (18) 13G/A, Punch & Associates has sole dispositive power over 1,658,668 shares of our Class A common stock, shared dispositive power over zero shares of our Class A common stock, sole voting power of over 1,658,668 shares of our Class A common stock and shared voting power over zero shares of our Class A common stock.





TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Equity Compensation Plan Information

The table below sets forth certain information as of December 31, 2014, the last day of the fiscal year, for: (i) all equity compensation plans previously approved by our stockholders; and (ii) all equity compensation plans not previously approved by our stockholders.

Plan Category	Number of Securities To Be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (a)	Weighted Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (b)	Number of Securities Remaining Available For Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (Excluding Securities Reflected In Column (a)) (c)
Equity Compensation Plans Approved By Security Holders:			
Pzena Investment Management, LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan <sup>(1)</sup>	2,402,532	\$6.83	9,932,873 <sup>(2)</sup>
Pzena Investment Management, Inc. 2007 Equity Incentive Plan	711,750	8.00	5,630,155
Pzena Investment Management, LLC Amended and Restated Bonus Plan	—	—	9,932,873 <sup>(3)</sup>
Equity Compensation Plans Not Approved By Security Holders <sup>(4)</sup>	—	—	—
Total	3,114,282	7.10	15,563,028

(1) We will seek approval of the December 2, 2014 amendment to the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan by our shareholders at our May 14, 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

(2) Represents the total number of remaining securities, as of December 31, 2014, which may be granted under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan and the Bonus Plan.

(3) Securities subject to the provisions of the Bonus Plan are issued under, and in accordance with, the terms of the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan.

We will seek approval of the December 2, 2014 amendment to the Bonus Plan by our shareholders at our May 14, 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

(4) All equity compensation plans have been approved by security holders.

## Equity Incentive Plans

## PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan

The Pzena Investment Management, LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, or the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, became effective on January 1, 2007, was amended and restated as of October 30, 2007, and further amended on April 5, 2013. On December 3, 2014, our Board of Directors approved an amendment and restatement of the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan for which we will seek approval by our shareholders at our Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held on May 14, 2015. The following is a description of the material terms of the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan which is a source of equity-based awards to our employees, consultants and other service providers of incentive Class B unit options (within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code), non-qualified Class B unit options, restricted Class B units and other grants of Class B units.

The full text of the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, exclusive of the December 2, 2014 amendment and restatement, which remains subject to stockholder approval, was previously filed and is incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.3 to this Annual Report.

Administration. The Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors administers the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. The Compensation Committee may delegate its authority to grant awards under the PIM LLC 2006

Equity Incentive Plan in whole, or in part, as it determines, including to a subcommittee consisting solely of at least two non-employee directors within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, and, to the extent required by Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, “outside directors” within the meaning thereof. The Compensation Committee determines who will receive awards under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, as well as the form of the awards, the number of units underlying the awards, and the terms and conditions of the awards, consistent with the terms of the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. The Compensation Committee has full authority to interpret and administer the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, which determinations will be final and binding on all parties concerned.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Units Subject to the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. The total number of Class B units that may be issued under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan is 20,113,996, of which (after giving effect to the issuance of options and other securities under the plan) 9,932,873 Class B units remain available for issuance as of December 31, 2014, subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events.

The PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan was most recently amended as of December 2, 2014 (the "2014 Amendment") to update the definition of Fair Market Value of a Class B unit in Section 2.13 (for the full text of the 2014 Amendment, see Exhibit 10.29 to this Annual Report). The 2014 Amendment was approved by our Board of Directors and we will seek approval by our shareholders at our May 14, 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders. We will make available the number of shares of our Class A common stock necessary to satisfy the exchange of the maximum number of Class B units that may be issued under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. See "Item 13 — Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC — Exchange Rights." The Class B units underlying any award granted under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan may again become available for awards under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, pursuant to the terms therein.

Unit Options. The Compensation Committee may award non-qualified or incentive unit options under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. Options granted under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan will become vested and exercisable at such times and upon such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Compensation Committee at the time of grant, but an option will generally not be exercisable for a period of more than ten years after it is granted.

The exercise price per Class B unit for any options awarded will not be less than the fair market value of the Class B unit on the day the option is granted. To the extent permitted by the Compensation Committee, the exercise price of an option may be paid in cash or its equivalent, Class B units having a fair market value equal to the aggregate option exercise price, partially in cash and partially in Class B units, or through the delivery of irrevocable instructions to a broker to sell shares of our Class A common stock issuable upon the exchange of the Class B unit acquired upon exercise of the option and to deliver promptly to us an amount from the proceeds of the sale equal to the aggregate option exercise price.

Other Unit-Based Awards. The Compensation Committee, in its sole discretion, may grant Class B units and awards that are valued in whole, or in part, by reference to, or are otherwise based on the fair market value of, Class B units (such as the Phantom Class B Units discussed elsewhere in this Annual Report). Any of these other Class B unit-based awards may be in such form, and depend on the conditions imposed by the Compensation Committee, including, without limitation, the right to receive, or vest with respect to, one or more units (or the equivalent cash value of such units) upon the completion of a specified period of service, the occurrence of an event and/or the attainment of performance objectives. The Compensation Committee may, in its discretion, determine whether other Class B unit-based awards may be payable in cash, Class B units, or a combination thereof.

LTIP Units. In the future, we may choose to amend the operating agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC to provide for a new class of membership interests that are designed to provide long term incentives to their recipients, or LTIP units, and that may, upon the occurrence of certain events, or the recipient's achievement of certain goals, convert into Class B units. To the extent provided for, LTIP Units, whether or not vested, would entitle the participant to receive, currently, or on a deferred or contingent basis, distributions or distribution equivalent payments with respect to the number of Class B units corresponding to the LTIP unit, or other distributions from our operating company, and may be structured as "profits interests," "capital interests" or other types of interests for federal income tax purposes. If provided for in the operating agreement of our operating company, the Compensation Committee may award LTIP units as free-standing awards, or in tandem with other awards under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. LTIP units would be subject to such conditions and restrictions as the Compensation Committee may determine, including, but not limited to, the conversion ratio, if any, for LTIP units. In addition, the Compensation Committee may provide that distributions in respect of LTIP units are deemed to be reinvested in additional Class B units or LTIP units.

Adjustments Upon Certain Events. In the event of any change in the outstanding number of membership units of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, by reason of any unit dividend or split, any reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off or combination, any distribution to holders of units other than cash dividends, or any

other transaction similar to any of the foregoing, the Compensation Committee, or its appointed delegate, in its sole discretion, and without liability to any person, may make such substitution or adjustment, if any, as it deems to be equitable, as to: (i) the number or kind of Class B units, or other securities issued or reserved for issuance pursuant to the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, or pursuant to outstanding awards; (ii) the option price; and/or (iii) any other affected terms of such awards.

**Transferability.** Unless otherwise determined by the Compensation Committee, no award granted under the plan will be transferable or assignable by the award recipient.

**Amendment and Termination.** We may amend or terminate the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, but no amendment or termination will be made: (i) without the approval of our stockholders, if such action would, except as permitted in order to

TABLE OF CONTENTS

adjust the shares as described above under the section “— Adjustments Upon Certain Events,” increase the total number of shares reserved for the purposes of the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, or increase the maximum number of shares that may be issued hereunder, or change the maximum number of shares for which awards may be granted to any participant; or (ii) without the consent of a participant, if such action would diminish any of the rights of the participant under any award theretofore granted to such participant under the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan; provided, however, that the Compensation Committee may amend the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, and/or any outstanding awards, in such manner as it deems necessary to permit the PIM LLC 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, and/or any outstanding awards, to satisfy requirements of the Internal Revenue Code, or other applicable laws.

2007 Equity Incentive Plan

On October 24, 2007, we adopted the Pzena Investment Management, Inc. 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, which was amended as of May 19, 2009, and which provides for the issuance of awards relating to our Class A common stock to directors, officers and other employees, consultants and advisers who are providing services to us and our subsidiaries.

Our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan is administered by our Compensation Committee, which has the authority, among other things, to determine who will be granted awards, and all of the terms and conditions of such awards. The Compensation Committee is authorized to determine the extent to which an award may be settled, cancelled, forfeited or surrendered, to interpret our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan and any awards granted under our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, and to make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan. Where the vesting or payment of an award under our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan is subject to the attainment of performance goals, the Compensation Committee will be responsible for certifying that the performance goals have been attained. Neither the Compensation Committee nor the Board of Directors has the authority under our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan to take any action that: (i) would lower the exercise, base or purchase price of any award granted thereunder; (ii) amend the limits on individual participation thereunder; (iii) amend the number of shares available for awards thereunder; or (iv) amend the provisions with respect to the administration of our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, without, in any case, first obtaining the approval of our stockholders.

At our 2009 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, our stockholders approved a proposal to increase the total number of shares available under the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan to 7,059,658 shares, of which (after giving effect to the issuance of options and other securities under the plan) 5,630,155 shares of Class A common stock remain available for issuance as of December 31, 2014. Shares issued under our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan may be authorized but unissued shares, or treasury shares. Shares subject to an award granted under our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan may again become available for awards under the plan, pursuant to the terms therein. In the event that the Compensation Committee determines that any corporate event, such as a dividend or other distribution, recapitalization, stock split, reorganization, merger, spin-off, or the like, affects our Class A common stock such that an adjustment is appropriate in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of plan participants, then the Compensation Committee will make those adjustments as it deems necessary or appropriate to any or all of: (i) the number and kind of shares or other property that may thereafter be issued in connection with future awards; (ii) the number and kind of shares or other property that may be issued under outstanding awards; (iii) the exercise price or purchase price of any outstanding award; (iv) the performance goals applicable to outstanding awards; and (v) the individual share limitations applicable to awards granted under our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan.

The performance goals may be expressed in terms of attaining a specified level of the particular criterion, or an increase or decrease in the particular criterion, and may be applied to us or one of our subsidiaries. The Compensation Committee has the authority to make equitable adjustments to the performance goals in recognition of unusual or non-recurring events, or in response to changes in laws or regulations. Where an award under our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan is made subject to a performance goal, no compensation may be paid under such award unless and until the Compensation Committee certifies that the goal has been attained.

The terms and conditions of awards of restricted stock and restricted stock units granted under our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan will be determined by the Compensation Committee and set forth in an award agreement. A restricted stock unit confers on the participant the right to receive a share of our Class A common stock, or its equivalent value in cash, in the discretion of the Compensation Committee. These awards will be subject to restrictions on

transferability, which will lapse under those circumstances that the Compensation Committee may determine, which may include the attainment of one or more performance goals. The Compensation Committee may determine that the holder of restricted stock or restricted stock units may receive dividends (or dividend equivalents, in the case of restricted stock units), and if such dividends are received, they may be deferred during the restricted period applicable to these awards.

Our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan also provides for other equity-based awards (such as the Phantom Stock discussed elsewhere in this Annual Report), and other cash-based awards, the form and terms of which will be as determined by the Compensation Committee, consistent with the purposes of the plan. The vesting, value or payment of one of these awards may

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

be made subject to the attainment of one or more performance goals. The types of awards that may be granted may include, without limitations, stock options and stock bonuses.

The Compensation Committee has the authority under our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan to establish such procedures and programs that it deems appropriate to provide participants with the ability to defer the receipt of cash, common stock or other property payable with respect to awards granted under the plan.

Unless earlier terminated, our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan will expire on the tenth anniversary of its effective date. Our Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee may, at any time, amend, suspend or terminate our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, in whole or in part. No amendment that requires stockholder approval in order for our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan to continue to comply with Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code, or any other applicable law, will be effective unless the approval is obtained. The Compensation Committee may amend, suspend or terminate an outstanding award, in whole or in part. However, no amendment or termination of our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, or amendment of any award, will affect adversely the rights of any participant who has an outstanding award under the plan without the participant's consent.

On October 30, 2007, we filed a Form S-8 with the SEC to register 640,379 shares of our Class A common stock that may be issued under the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan. On November 25, 2009, we filed a Form S-8 with the SEC to register an additional 6,419,279 shares of our Class A common stock pursuant to the amendment to the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan adopted by our shareholders on May 19, 2009.

### Bonus Plan

The Pzena Investment Management, LLC Amended and Restated Bonus Plan, or the Bonus Plan, became effective on January 1, 2007, was amended and restated as of October 30, 2007, and was further amended as of October 21, 2008. On December 2, 2014, our Board of Directors approved an amendment and restatement of the Bonus Plan, for which we will seek stockholder approval at our Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

The full text of the Bonus Plan, exclusive of the December 2, 2014 amendment and restatement, which remains subject to stockholder approval, was previously filed and is incorporated by reference as Exhibit 10.4 to this Annual Report.

**Purpose.** The purpose of the Bonus Plan is to enable us to attract, retain, motivate and reward highly qualified individuals to provide services to us by:

- providing for grants of bonus compensation to eligible employees and members of our operating company;
- providing that a portion of the bonus awards made to certain highly compensated individuals will be deferred on a mandatory basis under the Bonus Plan, and will vest, and become payable, over a four-year period; and
- permitting members of Pzena Investment Management, LLC to elect to receive a portion of their bonus compensation that is mandatorily deferred in the form of restricted Phantom Class B units of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, or to invest it in certain investment strategies.

**Administration.** The Bonus Plan is administered by the Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors. The Compensation Committee may delegate its authority under the Bonus Plan to a subcommittee of the Compensation Committee.

**Eligibility; Awards.** No later than the last day of a fiscal year, the Compensation Committee will designate, from among our employees and the members of Pzena Investment Management, LLC who provide personal services to us, those individuals eligible for a bonus award for such fiscal year, or an eligible individual, and will determine and specify for each eligible individual the amount of the bonus award that will be awarded to such eligible individual for such fiscal year. In designating the eligible individuals for a fiscal year and in determining the amount of the bonus awards to be granted, the Compensation Committee will generally take into account any subjective or objective factors that it may, in its sole discretion, deem relevant, including, without limitation, the performance of the eligible individual, the business unit to which the eligible individual provides services, or us as a whole. The Compensation Committee may designate as an eligible individual an employee of us, or a member of Pzena Investment Management, LLC who terminates his association with us during a fiscal year. Unless deferred under a provision of the Bonus Plan, a bonus award under the Bonus Plan will be paid to the participant in one lump sum in cash in the calendar year following the fiscal year in which it was earned, but no later than March 15th of such calendar year.

Mandatory Deferral of Restricted Amounts. Each eligible individual who is allocated a bonus award for a fiscal year, and whose cash compensation for such fiscal year (including such bonus award) exceeds \$600,000, must defer a portion of their compensation, which we refer to as the restricted amount. The restricted amount is 25% of the amount of the eligible individual's compensation for the fiscal year that exceeds \$600,000; plus an additional 15% of the amount of the eligible individual's compensation for the fiscal year that exceeds \$1,200,000. Each eligible individual who is a member of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, and who is entitled to receive a restricted amount in any fiscal year, may elect to have the restricted amount credited to an account in his or her name, and invested in investment options designated by the Compensation



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Committee. Each eligible individual who is not a member of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, and who is entitled to receive a restricted amount in any fiscal year, will have the entire restricted amount credited to an account in his name.

Payment of Awards. A participant will become vested in the portion of his account related to each bonus earned according to the following schedule: (i) 25% on the first anniversary; (ii) 50% on the second anniversary; (iii) 75% on the third anniversary; and (iv) 100% on the fourth anniversary; provided the participant continues in service with us. A participant will also become fully vested in his entire account, and the restriction period applicable to any restricted Phantom Class B units will lapse, if he dies while in service, his service is terminated by us without cause, or he voluntarily terminates his service with good reason. Additionally, a participant who voluntarily terminates his service with us and who has, as of the time of such termination, provided services to us for a continuous period of no less than ten years, will continue to vest in his entire account, and in any restricted phantom units for which the restriction period has not lapsed, provided that he does not, on or before an applicable vesting date, compete with us, solicit our employees or clients, or disclose our confidential information. Any restricted Phantom Class B units of a participant will be settled within 30 days of vesting. Except as provided in this paragraph, the unvested portion of his account and any unvested restricted phantom membership units will be forfeited and/or cancelled upon termination of the participant's employment.

In addition, in the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee, a participant may be entitled to distribution equivalents with respect to any restricted Phantom Class B units, calculated as follows. On each date that a cash distribution is paid while the restricted phantom Class B are outstanding, a participant's account will be credited with an amount of cash equal to the aggregate dollar amount of the cash distribution that would have been paid had the restricted Phantom Class B units been issued as Class B units. The distribution equivalents will be subject to the same terms and conditions applicable to the related restricted Phantom Class B units, including, without limitation, provisions related to vesting and payment. Alternatively, in lieu of the account credit described above, a participant's account may, in the sole discretion of the Compensation Committee and to the extent the participant is credited with distribution equivalents, be credited with an additional number of restricted Phantom Class B units equal to the number of whole units (valued at fair market value on such date) that could be purchased on such date with the aggregate dollar amount of the cash distribution that would have been paid on the restricted Phantom Class B units had they been issued as Class B units. The additional restricted Phantom Class B units credited to a participant's account will be subject to the same terms and conditions applicable to the restricted Phantom Class B units originally awarded to the participant, including, without limitation, for purposes of vesting and crediting of additional distribution equivalents.

Amendment and Termination of Plan. The Compensation Committee may at any time amend, suspend, discontinue or terminate the Bonus Plan.

### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC

The operations of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, and the rights and obligations of its members, are set forth in our amended and restated operating agreement, the material terms of which are described below.

#### Governance

We serve as the sole managing member of the operating company. As such, we control its business and affairs and are responsible for the management of its business. We also have the power to delegate certain of our management responsibilities to the Executive Committee.

#### Issuances and Transfers of Units; Voting and Economic Rights of Members

The operating company may issue Class A units and Class B units. Class A units may only be issued to us, as the sole managing member, and are non-transferable. Class B units may only be issued to persons or entities to which we agree to issue membership units in exchange for cash or other consideration, including the services of the operating company's employees. Class B units may only be transferred to permitted transferees, subject to such conditions as we may specify. A holder of Class B units may not transfer any Class B units to any person unless he or she transfers an equal number of shares of our Class B common stock to the same transferee.

Holders of Class B units have no voting rights, except for the right to approve amendments to the amended and restated operating agreement that adversely affect the rights of the holders of Class B units, and to approve certain material corporate transactions. See “— Material Corporate Transactions” and “—Amendments,” below.

Each Class A unit and Class B unit entitles holders to the same economic rights. Net profits and net losses of the operating company are allocated, and distributions by the operating company are made, to members pro rata in accordance with the number of membership units they hold (whether or not vested). The operating company makes distributions to members for the purpose of funding their tax obligations in respect of the portion of the operating company’s taxable income that is allocated to them. Generally, these tax distributions will be computed based on our estimate of the net taxable income of the operating

TABLE OF CONTENTS

company allocable per membership unit multiplied by an assumed tax rate equal to the highest combined U.S. federal, state and local tax rate applicable to any member (taking into account the deductibility of state and local taxes for U.S. federal income tax purposes). However, our operating company may not make any distributions to its members if doing so would violate any agreement to which it is then a party, or any law then applicable to it, have the effect of rendering it insolvent, or result in it having net capital lower than that required by applicable law.

Coordination of Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and Pzena Investment Management, LLC

Whenever we issue a share of our Class A common stock for cash, we will either contribute the net proceeds to the operating company in exchange for one Class A unit or purchase one Class B unit from a Class B member in exchange for such net proceeds (which Class B unit will be automatically converted into a Class A unit). Whenever we issue a share of our Class A common stock pursuant to our 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, we will contribute all of the proceeds from such issuance (if any) to the operating company, which will issue us a Class A unit with the same restrictions, if any, attached to such Class A common stock. In the event that we issue other classes or series of our equity securities, the operating company will issue, and Class B units (if any) transferred to us by its members in exchange for our newly issued equity securities will be automatically converted into, an equal amount of equity securities of the operating company with designations, preferences and other rights and terms that are substantially the same as our newly issued equity securities. Conversely, if we redeem any shares of our Class A common stock (or our equity securities of other classes or series) for cash, the operating company will, immediately prior to our redemption, redeem an equal number of Class A units (or its equity securities of the corresponding classes or series) held by us, upon the same terms and for the same price, as the shares of our Class A common stock (or our equity securities of such other classes or series) are redeemed.

The operating company may also, from time to time, issue such other classes or series of membership units having such relative rights, powers and duties and interests in profits, losses, allocations and distributions of the operating company as may be designated by us.

As managing member, we have agreed not to conduct any business other than the management and ownership of Pzena Investment Management, LLC and its subsidiaries, or own any other assets (other than on a temporary basis), although we may incur indebtedness and may take other actions if we determine in good faith that such indebtedness or other actions are in the best interest of Pzena Investment Management, LLC. In addition, membership units of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, as well as our common stock, will be subject to equivalent stock splits, dividends and reclassifications.

Material Corporate Transactions

In the event that Pzena Investment Management, LLC proposes to engage in a material corporate transaction, including a merger, consolidation, dissolution or sale of substantially all of its assets, we, in our capacity as the managing member, along with a majority in interest of the holders of the Class B units, have the power and authority to approve such a transaction. In addition, in the event that we, in our capacity as the managing member, along with a majority in interest of the holders of the Class B units, determine that all (or any portion) of the Class A units and Class B units, should be sold to a third party purchaser, we have the right to compel the holders of Class B units to sell all or the same portion of their Class B units to this third party purchaser.

Exchange Rights

Pursuant to the amended and restated operating agreement, each vested Class B unit is exchangeable for a share of our Class A common stock, subject to the exchange timing and volume limitations described below. In November, 2014, we amended Section 2.02 of Exhibit B of our amended and restated operating agreement in order to allow the operating company to grant certain awards with delayed exchange rights, such as the Delayed Exchange Class B units discussed elsewhere in this Annual Report. This amendment was approved by our Board of Directors and a majority in interest of the holders of Class B units. The full text of Amendment No. 3 to the Amended and Restated Operating Agreement is being filed as Exhibit 10.28 to this Annual Report.

We have shelf registration statements filed with the SEC which register shares of our Class A common stock for resale, as well as for issuance in exchange for Class B units of our operating company. We also have an effective shelf registration statement for the potential primary offering of certain classes of securities. On February 17, 2009, the SEC declared effective our shelf registration statement on Form S-3, in which we registered 57,937,910 shares of our Class

A common stock for issuance upon the exchange of an equivalent number of vested Class B units of the operating company. On January 27, 2012, the SEC declared effective a registration statement on Form S-3 which registers the resale of 40,114,701 shares of our Class A common stock by the selling stockholders named therein. On March 20, 2013, the SEC declared effective a registration statement on Form S-3, in which we registered 529,590 shares of our Class A common stock for issuance upon the exchange of an equivalent number of vested Class B units of the operating company. On April 30, 2014, the SEC declared effective a registration statement on Form S-3 which, among other things, registers up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$150,000,000 of our securities. All of our registration statements are effective as of the date of this Annual Report.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

On July 31, 2014, our 2014 exchange date, permitted transferees of one of our executive officers, certain employee members, and certain non-employee members, elected to exchange an aggregate of 1,150,060 of their Class B units of our operating agreement for an equivalent number of shares of our Class A common stock.

The Michael D. Peterson 2009 Grantor Retained Annuity Trust and The Sarah M. Peterson 2009 Grantor Retained Annuity Trust, both permitted transferees of Mr. Michael D. Peterson, our Executive Vice President, each exchanged 175,000 Class B units on such date for an equivalent number of shares of Class A common stock. The value of the Class A shares received by these permitted transferees was \$3,643,500 (based on a closing price of \$10.41 of our Class A common stock on July 31, 2014).

**Initial Managing Principals.** Each year, in the period beginning on the first effective date of the Form S-3 registration statement described below under “— Resale and Registration Rights Agreement,” which we refer to as the shelf registration statement, and ending on the date of the termination of employment with us of an Initial Managing Principal, an Initial Managing Principal (currently each of Richard S. Pzena, John P. Goetz and William L. Lipsey), and his permitted transferees may collectively exchange up to the number of vested Class B units that equals 15% of all Class B units they collectively hold as of the first day of that year, in accordance with the timing restrictions described below under “— Resale and Registration Rights Agreement.” For the three-year period following the Initial Managing Principal’s termination, the Initial Managing Principal and his permitted transferees may not exchange any of their Class B units. Thereafter, they may exchange the remainder of their Class B units when they vest, subject to the same timing restrictions.

**Other Employee Members.** Each year, in the period beginning on the first effective date of the shelf registration statement and ending on the date of termination of employment of an employee member other than our Initial Managing Principals, he or she and his or her permitted transferees, may collectively exchange up to the number of vested Class B units that equals 15% of all Class B units they collectively hold as of the first day of that year, in accordance with the timing restrictions described below under “— Resale and Registration Rights Agreement.” For the one-year period following the employee’s termination, the employee and his or her permitted transferees may not exchange any of their Class B units, except as may be agreed by us. Within the following six months, they may exchange vested Class B units so long as the employee retains a number of vested Class B units equal to at least 25% of the number of vested Class B units collectively held by the employee and his or her permitted transferees on the date of the termination of employment with us, subject to the same timing restrictions. Thereafter, they may exchange the remainder of their Class B units when they vest, subject to the same timing restrictions.

**Non-Employee Members.** As of October 30, 2011, the fourth anniversary of our initial public offering, the non-employee members of our operating company may exchange all of their vested Class B units, in accordance with the timing restrictions described below under “— Resale and Registration Rights Agreement.”

**Exceptions.** If the amount of income taxes that employee members are required to pay due to the grant or vesting of their Class B units, the exercise of their options to acquire Class B units and/or the exchange of their Class B units for shares of our Class A common stock (whether or not they are employees at the time that the tax payment obligation arises) exceeds the net proceeds they would receive upon the sale of all shares of our Class A common stock issued to them in exchange for 15% of the Class B units that they hold as of the first day of the year with respect to which the tax is payable, then they are entitled to exchange an amount of vested Class B units, and resell an equivalent amount of shares of our Class A common stock issued upon exchange, such that the net proceeds from the sale of this amount of shares would enable them to pay all such taxes due. In addition, we may allow holders of Class B units to make exchanges in amounts exceeding those described above at any time following the effective date of the shelf registration statement, which determination may be withheld, delayed, or granted on such terms and conditions as the Board may determine, in its sole discretion. Since November 1, 2014, and as a result of the amendment to the operating company’s operating agreement, the operating company has been able to grant Class B unit-based awards under its equity incentive plan which are not considered to be held by the grantee of any such award for purposes of determining the 15% exchange limitation described above, until such time as indicated in the individual award agreements. The Delayed Exchange Class B units issued in 2014 are an example of such Class B unit-based awards which, although immediately vested, cannot be included in the 15% calculation until seven years after the date of

grant.

**Restrictive Covenants**

**Non-Competition.** All employees who are members of the operating company have agreed not to compete with us during the term of their employment with us. In addition, each of the Initial Managing Principals has agreed not to compete with us for a period of three years following the termination of his employment. The other employee members, including our Executive Vice President, have agreed not to compete with us for a period of up to six months following the termination of his or her employment, if the employee member and his or her permitted transferees collectively hold at that time more than 1% of all the Class B units outstanding and if he or she continues to receive compensation during this non-competition period.

**Non-Solicitation.** The Initial Managing Principals, including our CEO and two Presidents, have agreed not to solicit our clients or any other employees of Pzena Investment Management, LLC during the term of their employment and three years

64

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

thereafter. Other employee members, including our Executive Vice Presidents, are subject to similar non-solicitation provisions during the term of their employment and 18 months thereafter.

Confidential Information. All employee members have agreed to protect the confidential information of Pzena Investment Management, LLC. This covenant will survive the termination of their employment.

### Forfeiture of Class B Units and Related Awards

Pursuant to the operating agreement and the terms of individual award agreements, Class B members, including our named executive officers, are subject to various restrictive covenants, including but not limited to, non-solicitation and non-compete provisions, which if breached, may result in forfeiture of a number of their Class B unit-based awards. If an employee member, (including our named executive officers) is terminated for cause, the employee member and any of his or her permitted transferees may forfeit all of his, her or their unvested Class B units, if any, and a number of vested Class B units collectively held by the employee member and his or her permitted transferees, in each case as of the date of the termination of his or her employment.

As a result of the termination of his employment with us by his resignation in 2014, our former Executive Vice President, Mr. Antonio DeSpirito, forfeited a total of 707,252 Phantom Class B units of our operating company, and an aggregate of 270,000 options to acquire Class B units, and approximately \$1.0 million in deferred compensation investments.

### Indemnification and Exculpation

To the extent permitted by applicable law, Pzena Investment Management, LLC will indemnify us, as its managing member, its authorized officers, its other employees and agents from and against any losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses, fees or penalties incurred by any acts or omissions of these persons, provided that the acts or omissions of these indemnified persons are not the result of fraud, intentional misconduct, or a violation of the implied contractual duty of good faith and fair dealing, or any lesser standard of conduct permitted under applicable law. We, as the managing member, and the authorized officers and other employees and agents of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, will not be liable to Pzena Investment Management, LLC, its members, or their affiliates, for damages incurred by any acts or omissions of these persons, provided that the acts or omissions of these exculpated persons are not the result of fraud, intentional misconduct, or a violation of the implied contractual duty of good faith and fair dealing, or any lesser standard of conduct permitted under applicable law.

### Amendments

The amended and restated operating agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC may be amended with the consent of the managing member and a majority in interest of the holders of Class B units, provided that the managing member may, without the consent of any Class B member, make certain amendments that, generally, are not expected to adversely affect Class B members. The amended and restated operating agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC has been further amended as of March 24, 2010, March 5, 2012, and November 1, 2014.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no amendment may

materially and adversely affect the rights of a Class B member in a manner that discriminates against that Class B member vis-à-vis other Class B members, or increase the capital contributions obligations of a Class B member, without the consent of the affected Class B member;

modify or amend the non-competition, non-solicitation, confidentiality, or vesting and forfeiture provisions in a manner that is adverse to an employee member without either the employee member's consent, or the approval of two-thirds in interest of the Class B members, so long as each adversely affected employee member receives at least 60 days prior notice thereof; or

modify or amend any provision of the agreement requiring approval of any specified group or sub-group of Class B members without obtaining the approval of that specified group or sub-group.

The full text of the amended and restated operating agreement is being filed as an exhibit to this Annual Report.

### Tax Receivable Agreement

On October 30, 2007, we entered into a tax receivable agreement with each holder of Class B units of Pzena Investment Management, LLC outstanding on that date. The terms of this agreement may also apply to Class B units that have been or may be issued after such date to existing or new Class B members of the operating company. If applicable, any such new Class B members will become parties to this agreement.





TABLE OF CONTENTS

This agreement requires us to pay certain holders of Class B units 85% of the amount of cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax that we actually realize (or are deemed to realize in the case of an early termination payment by us, or a change in control, as discussed below) as a result of the increases in tax basis described above (see “Item 7 — Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Tax Receivable Agreement”), and certain other tax benefits related to entering into the tax receivable agreement, including tax benefits attributable to payments thereunder. Cash savings in income tax are computed by comparing our actual income tax liability to the amount of such taxes that we would have been required to pay had there been no increase in our share of the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of Pzena Investment Management, LLC.

On November 12, 2012, we entered into an amendment to the tax receivable agreement, to clarify the tax benefit payment methodology.

In 2014, pursuant to the terms of the tax receivable agreement, certain of our executive officers, including our former Executive Vice President, received aggregate payments in the amount of \$651,619, of which Mr. Greenblatt and his related entities, received an aggregate payment in the amount of approximately \$547,158.

**Resale and Registration Rights Agreement**

On October 30, 2007, we entered into a resale and registration rights agreement with each holder of Class B units of Pzena Investment Management, LLC outstanding on that date. The terms of this agreement also apply to Class B units that have been or may be issued after such date to existing or new Class B members of the operating company. If applicable, any such new Class B members will become parties to this agreement.

Pursuant to this agreement, any shares of Class A common stock issued upon exchange of Class B units will be eligible for resale pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-3, or the shelf registration statement, subject to the resale timing and manner limitations described below.

We have shelf registration statements filed with the SEC which register shares of our Class A common stock for resale, as well as for issuance in exchange for Class B units of our operating company. We also have an effective shelf registration statement for the potential primary offering of certain classes of securities. See "Item 13 — Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence — Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC — Exchange Rights."

As of October 30, 2011, holders of Class B units are able to exchange their Class B units for shares of our Class A common stock, subject to the exchange timing and volume limitations described above (see “Item 13 — Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence — Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC — Exchange Rights”), and are permitted to sell their shares in any manner, but only at times determined by us, in our sole discretion. We shall provide for at least one exchange date in each twelve-month period, pursuant to which holders of Class A common stock issued upon exchange of vested Class B units can resell such shares of Class A common stock.

In response to certain SEC recommendations regarding our shelf registration statements, we amended our operating agreement during the first quarter of 2012 to remove certain default and other exchange provisions, as further described in the amendment, dated as of March 5, 2012, to the Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. as the Managing Member of Pzena Investment Management, LLC and those Class B members whose signatures are affixed thereto.

We have agreed to indemnify the holders of Class B units against any losses or damages resulting from any untrue statement, or omission of material fact, in any registration statement or prospectus pursuant to which they may sell the shares of our Class A common stock that they receive upon exchange of their Class B units, unless such liability arose from the selling stockholder’s misstatement or omission, and the holders have agreed to indemnify us against all losses caused by their misstatements or omissions. We will pay certain expenses incident to our performance under the registration rights agreement, and the selling stockholders will pay certain other expenses, in addition to their respective portions of all underwriting discounts, commissions and transfer taxes relating to the sale of their shares of Class A common stock pursuant to the registration rights agreement.

**Stockholders’ Agreement Among Class B Stockholders**

On October 30, 2007, we entered into a stockholders' agreement with each holder of Class B common stock outstanding on that date. The terms of this agreement also apply to shares of Class B common stock that have been or may be issued after such date to existing or new Class B members of the operating company. If applicable, any such new Class B common stockholders will become parties to this agreement.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pursuant to this agreement, each of the Class B common stockholders agreed to vote all their shares of Class B common stock together on any matter submitted to our common stockholders for a vote. Prior to any vote of our common stockholders, this agreement provides for a separate, preliminary vote of the shares of Class B common stock on each matter upon which a vote of all common stockholders is proposed to be taken. In this preliminary vote, the participating Class B common stockholders may vote all of the shares of Class B common stock then owned by them in the manner that each may determine in his, her or its sole discretion. Each Class B common stockholder must then vote all of their shares of Class B common stock in accordance with the vote of the majority of the shares of Class B common stock present (in person or by proxy) and voting in this preliminary vote. In order to give effect to these voting provisions, each of these Class B common stockholders granted Mr. Pzena an irrevocable proxy to vote all their shares of Class B common stock in accordance with the vote of this majority in any vote of our common stockholders. In addition, each holder of shares of Class B common stock has agreed that:

- the holder will not transfer any shares of Class B common stock to any person unless the holder transfers an equal number of Class B units to the same person; and
- in the event the holder transfers any Class B units to any person, the holder will transfer an equal number of shares of Class B common stock to the same person.

This agreement may only be amended with the consent of the holders of a majority of the shares of Class B common stock that are party to the agreement.

### Related Person Transaction Policy

We have adopted a policy regarding the approval of any transaction, or series of transactions, in which we or any of our subsidiaries is a participant, the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and a “related person” (as defined under SEC rules) has a direct or indirect material interest. Under the policy, a related person must promptly disclose to our General Counsel any “related person transaction” (defined as any transaction that is required to be disclosed under Item 404(a) of Regulation S-K in which we were, or are to be, a participant, and the amount involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any related person had, or will have, a direct or indirect material interest) and all material facts about the transaction. The General Counsel will then assess and promptly communicate that information to the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors. Based on its consideration of all of the relevant facts and circumstances, the Audit Committee will decide whether or not to approve such transaction, and will generally approve only those transactions that do not create a conflict of interest. If we become aware of an existing related person transaction that has not been pre-approved under this policy, the transaction will be referred to the Audit Committee, which will evaluate all options available, including ratification, revision or termination of such transaction. Our policy requires any director who may be interested in a related person transaction to recuse himself or herself from any consideration of such related person transaction.

### Other Related Party Transactions

Set forth below is a description of certain other transactions between Pzena Investment Management, LLC and certain of our directors, executive officers and beneficial owners of more than 5% of our voting securities, or their respective family members.

We manage the personal funds of many of our employees, including certain of our executive officers. In addition, we manage the personal funds of some of our employees’ and certain of our executive officers’ family members. Pursuant to the respective investment management agreements, we waive or reduce our regular advisory fees for these accounts and personal funds. In 2014, the aggregate value of the advisory fees that we either waived or reduced for executive officers and/or their family members was approximately \$643,383, which includes investments via a private fund in which certain of our executive officers participate. Fees waived for Mr. Pzena and/or his family members, and related trusts, were approximately \$466,000 in 2014.

We offer to pay for an accountant to provide certain tax reporting and filing services for our employee members, including our executive officers. In 2014 we paid approximately \$186,000 for the preparation of these tax filings for our employee members for that year.

### Director Independence

Although we qualify for the “controlled company” exemption from certain of the corporate governance rules of the NYSE, our corporate governance guidelines mandate that our Board shall be comprised of a majority of directors who

qualify as independent directors under the corporate governance rules of the NYSE. In addition, pursuant to the charters of our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, each director of these committees must be an independent director, as such term is defined in the corporate governance rules of the NYSE.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Under the NYSE corporate governance rules, a director is deemed independent if the director has no disqualifying relationship as defined in the NYSE corporate governance rules, and if the Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that the director has no material relationship with us, either directly or as a partner, stockholder, officer or employee of an organization that has a relationship with us.

For the year ended December 31, 2014, the Board of Directors determined that Messrs. Galbraith, Greenblatt, Meyerowich and Johnston are each “independent” for purposes of NYSE corporate governance rules.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

Total fees billed for professional services rendered to us by KPMG LLP during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 were as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2013
	(in thousands)	
Audit Fees	\$501	\$535
Tax Fees	28	76
All Other Fees	81	53
Total <sup>(1)</sup>	\$610	\$664

(1) Total fees for KPMG LLP represent amounts billed during the periods listed above. Total KPMG fees accrued were \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million for the years ended 2014 and 2013, respectively.

Audit fees relate to professional services rendered for the audits of the consolidated financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, professional services rendered for quarterly reviews of the consolidated financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, and the audits of the Company’s affiliated funds. Audit fees also include fees for the audit of special purpose financial statements of the operating company.

Tax fees were for reviews of the Company’s tax returns.

All other fees relate to other attestation services over the Company’s investment performance and fees associated with the review of registration statements.

**Pre-Approval Policy**

The charter of our Audit Committee provides that the Audit Committee shall appoint our independent auditors and shall review and approve, in advance, our independent auditors’ annual engagement letter, including the proposed fees contained therein, as well as all audit and all permitted non-audit engagements and relationships between us and our independent auditors. The charter of the Audit Committee further provides that audit and permitted non-audit services may be approved in advance: (i) by the Audit Committee, or by one or more members of the Audit Committee designated by the Audit Committee; or (ii) based on policies and procedures adopted by the Audit Committee, provided that (a) the policies and procedures are detailed as to the particular service, (b) the Audit Committee is informed of each service on a timely basis, (c) such policies and procedures do not include delegation of the Audit Committee’s responsibilities to management, and (d) such policies and procedures are disclosed in our annual reports. To date, the Audit Committee has not adopted any policies and procedures relating to the pre-approval of audit and permitted non-audit services.

Notwithstanding the foregoing requirement of the charter of the Audit Committee that audit and permitted non-audit services must be approved in advance, the charter of the Audit Committee provides that pre-approval is not necessary for minor non-audit services if (i) the aggregate amount of all such non-audit services provided to us constitutes not more than 5% of the total revenues paid by us to our auditors during the fiscal year in which the non-audit services are provided; (ii) such services were not recognized by us at the time of the engagement to be non-audit services; and (iii) such services are promptly brought to the attention of the Audit Committee and approved prior to the completion of the audit by the Audit Committee. We refer to the foregoing as the “De Minimis Exception.” None of the services listed above for 2014 and 2013 were approved pursuant to the De Minimis Exception.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PART IV

## ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

The following documents are filed as part of this Annual Report:

## 1. Financial Statements

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.	Page
<u>Reports of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>F-2</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as of December 31, 2014 and 2013</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</u>	<u>F-6</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</u>	<u>F-7</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-8</u>

## 2. Financial Statement Schedules

There are no Financial Statement Schedules filed as part of this Annual Report, since the required information is included in our consolidated financial statements and in the notes thereto.

## 3. Exhibit List

We have incorporated by reference herein certain exhibits as specified below pursuant to Rule 12b-32 of the Exchange Act. If specific material facts exist which contradict the representations and warranties contained in the documents filed or incorporated by reference in this Annual Report, corrective disclosure has been provided.

Additional information about us may be found elsewhere in this Annual Report, and our other public filings, which are available without charge through the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>, as well as through our website at [www.pzena.com](http://www.pzena.com).

Exhibit	Description of Exhibit
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Pzena Investment Management, Inc., effective as of October 30, 2007 <sup>(1)</sup>
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws of Pzena Investment Management, Inc., effective as of October 30, 2007 <sup>(1)</sup>
4.1	Form of Pzena Investment Management, Inc. Class A Common Stock Certificate <sup>(2)</sup>
4.2	Form of Exchange Rights of Class B Members <sup>(2)</sup>
4.3	Resale and Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and the Holders named on the signature pages thereto <sup>(1)</sup>
4.4	Class B Stockholders' Agreement, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and the Class B Stockholders named on the signature pages thereto <sup>(1)</sup>
10.1	Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and the Class B Members named on the signature pages thereto <sup>(1)</sup>
10.2	Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc., Pzena Investment Management, LLC and the Continuing Members and Exiting Members named on the signature pages thereto <sup>(1)</sup>
10.3	Pzena Investment Management, LLC Amended and Restated 2006 Equity Incentive Plan <sup>(16)</sup>
10.4	Pzena Investment Management, LLC Amended and Restated Bonus Plan, as amended, dated as of October 21, 2008 <sup>(3)</sup>
10.5	Pzena Investment Management, Inc. 2007 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, dated as of May 19, 2009 <sup>(4)</sup>
10.6	Lease, dated as of February 4, 2003, between Magnolia Associates, Ltd. and Pzena Investment Management, LLC, and the amendments thereto dated as of March 31, 2005 and October 31, 2006 <sup>(5)</sup>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit	Description of Exhibit
10.7	Agreement of Sublease, dated November 4, 2011, between Pzena Investment Management, LLC together, as Sublessor and Perimeter Internetworking Corp, as Sublessee <sup>(6)</sup>
10.8	Executive Employment Agreement for Richard S. Pzena, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc., Pzena Investment Management, LLC and Richard S. Pzena <sup>(1)</sup>
10.9	Executive Employment Agreement for John P. Goetz, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc., Pzena Investment Management, LLC and John P. Goetz <sup>(1)</sup>
10.10	Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement for William L. Lipsey, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc., Pzena Investment Management, LLC and William L. Lipsey <sup>(1)</sup>
10.11	Indemnification Agreement for Richard S. Pzena, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and Richard S. Pzena <sup>(1)</sup>
10.12	Indemnification Agreement for Steven M. Galbraith, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and Steven M. Galbraith <sup>(1)</sup>
10.13	Indemnification Agreement for Joel M. Greenblatt, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and Joel M. Greenblatt <sup>(1)</sup>
10.14	Indemnification Agreement for Richard P. Meyerowich, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and Richard P. Meyerowich <sup>(1)</sup>
10.15	Indemnification Agreement for Myron E. Ullman, III, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and Myron E. Ullman, III <sup>(1)</sup>
10.16	Indemnification Agreement for Ronald W. Tysoe, dated as of December 11, 2008, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and Ronald W. Tysoe <sup>(8)</sup>
10.17	Indemnification Agreement for John P. Goetz, dated as of May 17, 2011, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and John P. Goetz <sup>(6)</sup>
10.18	Indemnification Agreement for William L. Lipsey, dated as of May 17, 2011, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and William L. Lipsey <sup>(6)</sup>
10.19	Pzena Investment Management, Inc. Non-Employee Director Deferred Compensation Plan, dated as of July 21, 2009 <sup>(9)</sup>
10.20	Amendment, effective March 24, 2010, to Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. as the Managing Member of Pzena Investment Management, LLC and those Class B members whose signatures are affixed thereto <sup>(10)</sup>
10.21	Amendment, dated as of March 5, 2012, to Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of Pzena Investment Management, LLC, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. as the Managing Member of Pzena Investment Management, LLC and those Class B members whose signatures are affixed thereto <sup>(6)</sup>
10.22	Amendment to Executive Employment Agreement for Richard S. Pzena, dated as of November 1, 2012, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc., Pzena Investment Management, LLC, and Richard S. Pzena <sup>(11)</sup>
10.23	Amendment to Executive Employment Agreement for John P. Goetz, dated as of November 1, 2012, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc., Pzena Investment Management, LLC, and John P. Goetz <sup>(11)</sup>
10.24	Amendment to Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement for William L. Lipsey, dated as of November 1, 2012, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc., Pzena Investment Management, LLC, and William L. Lipsey <sup>(11)</sup>
10.25	Amendment, dated as of November 12, 2012, to Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as of October 30, 2007, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc., Pzena Investment Management, LLC and the Continuing Members and Exiting Members named on the signature pages thereto <sup>(12)</sup>
10.26	Indemnification Agreement for Charles D. Johnston, dated as of February 5, 2014, by and among Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and Charles D. Johnston <sup>(13)</sup>

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

- 10.27 Lease, dated as of June 13, 2014, between Mutual of America Life Insurance Company, as Landlord and Pzena Investment management, LLC, as Tenant <sup>(14)</sup>
- 10.28 Amendment No. 3 to Pzena Investment Management, LLC Amended and Restated Operating Agreement, dated November 1, 2014 (filed herewith)
- 10.29 Amendment to the Pzena Investment Management, LLC Amended and Restated 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, dated December 2, 2014 (filed herewith)
- 10.30 Amendment to the Pzena Investment Management, LLC Amended and Restated Bonus Plan, dated December 2, 2014 (filed herewith)
- 10.31 Form of Unit-Based Award Agreement for Phantom Class B Units (filed herewith)
- 10.32 Form of Class B Unit Agreement - Delayed Exchange (filed herewith)

70

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Exhibit	Description of Exhibit
14.1	Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, effective as of October 25, 2007, amended as of January 16, 2009 <sup>(15)</sup>
14.2	Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers <sup>(10)</sup>
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Pzena Investment Management, Inc. (filed herewith)
23.1	Consent of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (filed herewith)
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14(a) (filed herewith)
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Exchange Act Rule 13a-14(a) (filed herewith)
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith)
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (filed herewith)
	Materials from the Pzena Investment Management, Inc. Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2013, formatted in Extensible Business Reporting Language (XBRL):
101	(i) Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Operations, (iii) Consolidated Statement of Changes in Equity, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (vi) related Unaudited Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, tagged in detail (furnished herewith)

- (1) Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 5, 2007 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (2) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 4 of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-143660) of Pzena Investment Management, Inc., which was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 22, 2007.
- (3) Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 13, 2008 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (4) Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 10, 2009 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (5) Previously filed as an exhibit to Amendment No. 1 of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (No. 333-143660) of Pzena Investment Management, Inc., which was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 10, 2007.
- (6) Previously filed as an exhibit to our annual report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 14, 2012 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (7) Previously filed as an exhibit to our annual report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 12, 2010 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (8) Previously filed as an exhibit to our current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 12, 2008 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (9) Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2009 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (10) Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 7, 2010 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (11) Previously filed as an exhibit to our current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 2, 2012 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (12) Previously filed as an exhibit to our annual report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 13, 2013 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (13) Previously filed as an exhibit to our current report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 30, 2014 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (14) Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 7, 2014 (SEC File No. 001-33761).
- (15)

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

Previously filed as an exhibit to our quarterly report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 11, 2009 (SEC File No. 001-33761).

(16) Previously filed as an attachment to our definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 17, 2013 (SEC File No. 001-33761).

71

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Pzena Investment Management, Inc. has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: March 13, 2015

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

By: /s/ Richard S. Pzena

Name: Richard S. Pzena

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Gary J. Bachman and Joan F. Berger, and each of them, his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done to effectuate the intent and purpose of this paragraph, as fully as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or their or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of Pzena Investment Management, Inc. and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
/s/ Richard S. Pzena Richard S. Pzena	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)	March 13, 2015
/s/ Gary J. Bachman Gary J. Bachman	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	March 13, 2015
/s/ John P. Goetz John P. Goetz	Director	March 13, 2015
/s/ William L. Lipsey William L. Lipsey	Director	March 13, 2015
/s/ Steven M. Galbraith Steven M. Galbraith	Director	March 13, 2015
/s/ Joel M. Greenblatt Joel M. Greenblatt	Director	March 13, 2015
/s/ Richard P. Meyerowich Richard P. Meyerowich	Director	March 13, 2015
/s/ Charles D. Johnston Charles D. Johnston	Director	March 13, 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF  
PZENA INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT, INC.

	Page
Pzena Investment Management, Inc.	
<u>Reports of KPMG LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	<u>F-2</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as of December 31, 2014 and 2013</u>	<u>F-4</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</u>	<u>F-5</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</u>	<u>F-6</u>
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012</u>	<u>F-7</u>
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-8</u>

F-1

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial condition of Pzena Investment Management, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 2014. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Pzena Investment Management, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 2014, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Pzena Investment Management, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), and our report dated March 13, 2015 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

(signed) KPMG LLP

New York, New York

March 13, 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.:

We have audited Pzena Investment Management Inc.'s (the Company) internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Pzena Investment Management Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Pzena Investment Management, Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2014, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated statements of financial condition of Pzena Investment Management, Inc. as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2014, and our report dated March 13, 2015 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

(signed) KPMG LLP

New York, New York

March 13, 2015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PZENA INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION  
(in thousands, except share and per-share amounts)

	As of December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$39,109	\$33,878
Restricted Cash	2,810	316
Due from Broker	94	58
Advisory Fees Receivable	22,939	23,947
Investments	27,945	7,621
Receivable from Related Parties	107	119
Other Receivables	647	550
Prepaid Expenses and Other Assets	845	577
Deferred Tax Asset, Net of Valuation Allowance of \$44,239 and \$53,973, respectively	14,618	12,312
Property and Equipment, Net of Accumulated Depreciation of \$3,072 and \$ 2,850, respectively	2,772	835
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$111,886</b>	<b>\$80,213</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
<b>Liabilities:</b>		
Accounts Payable and Accrued Expenses	\$5,974	\$5,570
Due to Broker	698	5
Securities Sold Short, at Fair Value	1,572	—
Liability to Selling and Converting Shareholders	15,358	12,777
Lease Liability	354	778
Deferred Compensation Liability	2,211	2,339
Other Liabilities	686	195
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>26,853</b>	<b>21,664</b>
<b>Equity:</b>		
Preferred Stock (Par Value \$0.01; 200,000,000 Shares Authorized; None Outstanding)	—	—
Class A Common Stock (Par Value \$0.01; 750,000,000 Shares Authorized; 13,044,719 and 12,158,057 Shares Issued and Outstanding in 2014 and 2013, respectively)	130	121
Class B Common Stock (Par Value \$0.000001; 750,000,000 Shares Authorized; 52,891,939 and 52,820,720 Shares Issued and Outstanding in 2014 and 2013 respectively)	—	—
Additional Paid-In Capital	8,007	9,750
Retained Earnings	10,264	6,491
Total Pzena Investment Management, Inc.'s Equity	18,401	16,362
Non-Controlling Interests	66,632	42,187
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>85,033</b>	<b>58,549</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>	<b>\$111,886</b>	<b>\$80,213</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-4

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS

PZENA INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS  
(in thousands, except share and per-share amounts)

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2014	2013	2012	
REVENUE	\$112,511	\$95,769	\$76,280	
EXPENSES				
Compensation and Benefits Expense	41,273	36,822	31,755	
General and Administrative Expense	10,285	8,099	7,346	
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	51,558	44,921	39,101	
Operating Income	60,953	50,848	37,179	
OTHER INCOME/(EXPENSE)				
Interest Income	71	112	200	
Interest Expense	(8	) —	(30	)
Dividend Income	337	211	148	
(Losses)/ Gains and Other Investment Income	(49	) 2,449	1,520	
Change in Liability to Selling and Converting Shareholders	(4,168	) (4,468	) (2,647	)
Other Expense	(219	) (125	) (54	)
Total Other Expense	(4,036	) (1,821	) (863	)
Income Before Income Taxes	56,917	49,027	36,316	
Income Tax Expense	1,883	589	1,911	
Net Income	55,034	48,438	34,405	
Less: Net Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interests	46,934	41,768	30,565	
Net Income Attributable to Pzena Investment Management, Inc.	\$8,100	\$6,670	\$3,840	
Net Income for Basic Earnings per Share	\$8,100	\$6,670	\$3,840	
Basic Earnings per Share	\$0.64	\$0.56	\$0.36	
Basic Weighted Average Shares Outstanding	12,628,676	11,990,757	10,787,540	
Net Income for Diluted Earnings per Share	\$35,685	\$30,317	\$20,821	
Diluted Earnings per Share	\$0.53	\$0.45	\$0.32	
Diluted Weighted Average Shares Outstanding <sup>(1)</sup>	67,797,524	66,759,840	65,491,273	
Cash Dividends per Share of Class A Common Stock	\$0.35	\$0.25	\$0.28	

The Company issues restricted Class B units that have non-forfeitable dividend rights. Under the “two-class method,” (1) these units are considered participating securities and are required to be included in the computation of diluted earnings per share.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-5

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PZENA INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY  
(in thousands, except share and per-share amounts)

	Shares of Class A Common Stock	Shares of Class B Common Stock	Class A Common Stock	Additional Paid-In Capital	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Non-Controlling Interests	Total
Balance at December 31, 2011	10,575,089	53,967,555	\$ 105	\$ 12,000	\$ 1,832	\$ 32,287	\$ 46,224
Unit Conversion	722,521	(722,521 )	7	384	—	(355 )	36
Amortization of Non-Cash Compensation	—	199,177	—	279	—	1,384	1,663
Directors' Share Grants	—	—	—	58	—	279	337
Net Income	—	—	—	—	3,840	30,565	34,405
Repurchase and Retirement of Class A Common Stock	(147,669 )	—	(1 )	(745 )	—	—	(746 )
Repurchase and Retirement of Class B Units	—	(36,158 )	—	(157 )	—	(33 )	(190 )
Options Exercised	—	74,271	—	—	—	—	—
Repurchase and Retirement of Class B Unit Options	—	—	—	(54 )	—	(259 )	(313 )
Contributions from Non-Controlling Interests	—	—	—	—	—	69	69
Distributions to Non-Controlling Interests	—	—	—	—	—	(30,540 )	(30,540 )
Class A Cash Dividends Declared and Paid (\$0.28 per share)	—	—	—	—	(2,979 )	—	(2,979 )
Balance at December 31, 2012	11,149,941	53,482,324	\$ 111	\$ 11,765	\$ 2,693	\$ 33,397	\$ 47,966
Unit Conversion	1,328,334	(1,328,334 )	13	786	—	(680 )	119
Amortization of Non-Cash Compensation	17,414	602,400	—	600	—	2,560	3,160
Directors' Share Grants	45,818	—	1	82	—	257	340
Net Income	—	—	—	—	6,670	41,768	48,438
Options Exercised	—	421,173	—	—	—	—	—
Repurchase and Retirement of Class A Common Stock	(383,450 )	—	(4 )	(2,410 )	—	—	(2,414 )
Repurchase and Retirement of Class B Units	—	(356,843 )	—	(699 )	—	(3,028 )	(3,727 )
Repurchase and Retirement of Class B Unit Options	—	—	—	(14 )	—	(57 )	(71 )
Contributions from Non-Controlling Interests	—	—	—	—	—	147	147
Distributions to Non-Controlling Interests	—	—	—	—	—	(32,537 )	(32,537 )
Class A Cash Dividends Declared and Paid (\$0.25 per	—	—	—	—	(2,872 )	—	(2,872 )

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

share)							
Other	—	—	—	(360	) —	360	—
Balance at December 31, 2013	12,158,057	52,820,720	\$121	\$9,750	\$ 6,491	\$ 42,187	\$58,549
Unit Conversion	1,150,060	(1,150,060 )	11	1,038	—	(858 )	191
Amortization of Non-Cash Compensation	28,535	1,215,583	1	1,329	—	5,336	6,666
Directors' Share Grants	—	—	—	69	—	290	359
Net Income	—	—	—	—	8,100	46,934	55,034
Options Exercised	68,346	95,199	1	37	—	(38 )	—
Repurchase and Retirement of Class A Common Stock	(360,279 )	—	(4 )	(3,492 )	—	—	(3,496 )
Repurchase and Retirement of Class B Units	—	(89,503 )	—	(173 )	—	(728 )	(901 )
Contributions from Non-Controlling Interests	—	—	—	—	—	4,906	4,906
Distributions to Non-Controlling Interests	—	—	—	—	—	(44,154 )	(44,154 )
Class A Cash Dividends Declared and Paid (\$0.35 per share)	—	—	—	—	(4,327 )	—	(4,327 )
Effect of Deconsolidation	—	—	—	—	—	(37 )	(37 )
Effect of Consolidation	—	—	—	—	—	12,243	12,243
Other	—	—	—	(551 )	—	551	—
Balance at December 31, 2014	13,044,719	52,891,939	130	8,007	10,264	66,632	85,033

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PZENA INVESTMENT MANAGEMENT, INC.  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(in thousands)

	For the Years Ended December		
	31,		
	2014	2013	2012
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net Income	\$55,034	\$48,438	\$34,405
Adjustments to Reconcile Net Income to Cash Provided by Operating Activities:			
Depreciation	224	178	179
Disposal of Fixed Assets	—	—	(55 )
Non-Cash Compensation	8,877	5,523	2,990
Directors' Share Grants	359	315	337
Losses/ (Gains) and Other Investment Income	49	(2,449 )	(1,520 )
Change in Liability to Selling and Converting Shareholders	4,168	4,468	2,647
Deferred Income Taxes	(1,055 )	(1,849 )	(529 )
Changes in Operating Assets and Liabilities:			
Advisory Fees Receivable	1,008	(9,321 )	63
Due from Broker	(41 )	(36 )	435
Restricted Cash	(2,494 )	714	—
Prepaid Expenses and Other Assets	(357 )	(491 )	134
Due to Broker	694	(18 )	23
Subscriptions Receivable	7,000	—	—
Accounts Payable, Accrued Expenses, and Other Liabilities	(1,660 )	(48 )	(2,981 )
Tax Receivable Agreement Payments	(2,668 )	(2,024 )	(4,451 )
Change in Lease Liability	(424 )	(425 )	(592 )
Purchases of Investments	(58,874 )	(78,100 )	(74,140 )
Proceeds from Sale of Investments	45,572	79,582	75,013
Net Cash Provided by Operating Activities	55,412	44,457	31,958
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Purchases of Investments	(2,494 )	(1,558 )	(521 )
Proceeds from Sale of Investments	2,043	78	544
Payments to Related Parties	12	(36 )	(16 )
Purchase of Property and Equipment	(2,161 )	(234 )	(74 )
Net Cash Used in Investing Activities	(2,600 )	(1,750 )	(67 )
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Repurchase and Retirement of Class A Common Stock	(3,496 )	(2,414 )	(746 )
Repurchase and Retirement of Class B Units	(901 )	(3,727 )	(190 )
Repurchase and Retirement of Class B Unit Options	—	(71 )	(313 )
Loan Proceeds	205	—	—
Distributions to Non-Controlling Interests	(44,154 )	(32,537 )	(30,170 )
Contributions from Non-Controlling Interests	4,906	147	69
Dividends	(4,327 )	(2,872 )	(2,979 )
Net Cash Used in Financing Activities	(47,767 )	(41,474 )	(34,329 )
NET CHANGE IN CASH	\$5,045	\$1,233	\$(2,438 )
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS — Beginning of Period	\$33,878	\$32,645	\$35,083
Effect of Consolidation/ (Deconsolidation) of Affiliates	186	—	—
Net Change in Cash	5,045	1,233	(2,438 )
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS — End of Period	\$39,109	\$33,878	\$32,645

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

Supplementary Cash Flow Information:

In-Kind Distribution to Non-Controlling Interests of Equity Securities, at Fair Value	\$—	\$—	\$370
Interest Paid	\$—	\$—	\$30
Income Taxes Paid	\$2,728	\$2,502	\$2,310

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

F-7

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Note 1 — Organization

Pzena Investment Management, Inc. (the “Company”) functions as the sole managing member of its operating company, Pzena Investment Management, LLC (the “operating company”). As a result, the Company: (i) consolidates the financial results of the operating company and reflects the membership interests that it does not own as a non-controlling interest in its consolidated financial statements; and (ii) recognizes income generated from its economic interest in the operating company’s net income.

The operating company is an investment adviser which is registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and is headquartered in New York, New York. As of December 31, 2014, the operating company managed assets in a variety of value-oriented investment strategies across a wide range of market capitalizations in both U.S. and non-U.S. capital markets.

The Company has consolidated the results of operations and financial condition of the following entities as of December 31, 2014:

Legal Entity	Type of Entity (Date of Formation)	Ownership at December 31, 2014	
Pzena Investment Management, Pty	Australian Proprietary Limited Company (12/16/2009)	100.0	%
Pzena Financial Services, LLC	Delaware Limited Liability Company (10/15/2013)	100.0	%
Pzena Investment Management Special Situations, LLC	Delaware Limited Liability Company (12/01/2010)	99.9	%
Pzena Mid Cap Focused Value Fund, a series of Advisors Series Trust	Open-end Management Investment Company, series of Delaware Statutory Trust (3/31/2014)	93.2	%
Pzena Long/Short Value Fund, a series of Advisors Series Trust	Open-end Management Investment Company, series of Delaware Statutory Trust (3/31/2014)	77.3	%
Pzena Emerging Markets Focused Value Fund, a series of Advisors Series Trust	Open-end Management Investment Company, series of Delaware Statutory Trust (3/31/2014)	12.3	%
Pzena Investment Funds Trust, Pzena Large Cap Value Fund	Massachusetts Trust (11/01/2002)	0.0	%
Pzena International Value Service, a series of the Pzena Investment Management International, LLC	Delaware Limited Liability Company (12/22/2003)	0.0	%

Note 2 — Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation:

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) and related Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) rules and regulations. The Company’s policy is to consolidate all majority-owned subsidiaries in which it has a controlling financial interest. Certain investment vehicles the operating company sponsors for which it is the investment advisor, are considered to be variable-interest entities (“VIEs”). The Company consolidates VIEs where the Company is deemed to be the primary beneficiary. The majority-owned subsidiaries in which the Company has a controlling financial interest and the VIEs for which the Company is deemed to be the primary beneficiary are collectively referred to as “consolidated subsidiaries.” Non-controlling interests recorded on the consolidated financial statements of the Company include the non-controlling interests of the outside investors in each of these entities, as well as those of the operating company. All significant inter-company transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

On March 31, 2014, the operating company launched the Pzena Mid Cap Focused Value Fund, Pzena Long/Short Value Fund, and Pzena Emerging Markets Focused Value Fund, for each of which it acts as the investment advisor.

These funds meet the definition of VIE due to the fund's series trust structure. The shareholders of individual funds lack the ability to make decisions regarding the trustees and the key activities of the fund, because those abilities reside at the trust level. For purposes of consolidation, the Company believes it is the primary beneficiary when it, along with its related parties and de-facto agents, owns a majority of the fund shares because the majority of the variability of the funds accrues to the Company. On March 31, 2014, the Company provided the initial cash investment for each fund in an effort to generate an investment performance track record to attract third-party investors and had an initial investment representing 100% of the ownership in each entity. As a result, the entities were consolidated with the Company as of March 31, 2014. On August 5, 2014, due to additional subscriptions into the Pzena Emerging Markets Focused Value Fund, the Company's ownership decreased to 42.9% and the entity was deconsolidated. However, as of December 19, 2014, as a result of a shift in equity ownership on that date, the Company was considered the primary beneficiary

F-8

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 2 — Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

of the fund and the entity was reconsolidated. During the period when the Company was not considered the primary beneficiary of the Pzena Emerging Markets Focused Value Fund, it removed the related assets, liabilities and non-controlling interest from its consolidated statement of financial condition, the related net investment income from its consolidated statement of operations, and classified the remaining investment as an equity method investment. The Pzena Emerging Markets Focused Value Fund, Pzena Mid Cap Focused Value Fund and Pzena Long/Short Value Fund will continue to be consolidated to the extent the Company has a majority ownership interest in them. At December 31, 2014, the aggregate of these funds' \$19.3 million in net assets were included in the Company's consolidated statement of financial condition.

Pzena Large Cap Value Fund is a Massachusetts Trust in which a majority of the trustees are members of the executive committee of the operating company. A majority of the trustees do not hold equity investments in this trust. Since the holders of the equity investments in this partnership lack a controlling financial interest in it, this entity is deemed to be a VIE. The Company is considered the primary beneficiary of this VIE. At December 31, 2014, the Pzena Large Cap Value Fund's \$1.2 million in net assets were included in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition.

The operating company is the managing member of Pzena International Value Service. The operating company is considered the primary beneficiary of this entity. As a result, the entity was consolidated as of February 1, 2011. At December 31, 2014, Pzena International Value Service's \$2.1 million in net assets were included in the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition.

All of the consolidated subsidiaries are investment companies under the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Audit and Accounting Guide for Investment Companies. The Company has retained the specialized accounting for these partnerships pursuant to the Consolidation of Partnerships and Similar Entities Subtopic of the FASB ASC. Thus, the Company reports these investment partnerships' investments in Investments, with net realized and unrealized gains and losses reported in (losses)/gains and other investment income in the consolidated statements of operations.

VIEs that are not consolidated continue to receive investment management services from the Company, and are vehicles through which the Company offers its Global Value and/or International (ex-U.S.) Value strategies. The total net assets of these VIEs was approximately \$408.9 million and \$244.2 million at December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively. Neither the Company nor the operating company were exposed to losses as a result of its involvement with these entities because neither had a direct investment in them.

The Company records in its own equity its pro-rata share of transactions that impact the operating company's net equity, including unit and option issuances, repurchases, and retirements. The operating company's pro-rata share of such transactions are recorded as adjustments to additional paid-in capital or non-controlling interests, as applicable, on the consolidated statements of financial position.

**Management's Use of Estimates:**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses for the period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Fair Values of Financial Instruments:**

The carrying amounts of all financial instruments in the consolidated statements of financial condition are presented at their fair value.

**Revenue Recognition:**

Revenue, comprised of advisory fee income, is recognized over the period in which advisory services are provided. Advisory fee income includes management fees that are calculated based on percentages of assets under management ("AUM"), generally billed quarterly, either in arrears or advance, depending on their contractual terms. Advisory fee

income also includes performance fees that may be earned by the Company depending on the investment return of the assets under management. Performance fee arrangements generally entitle the Company to participate, on a fixed-percentage basis, in any returns generated in excess of an agreed-upon benchmark. The Company's participation percentage in such return differentials is then multiplied by AUM to determine the performance fees earned. In general, returns are calculated on an annualized basis over the contract's measurement period, which usually extends to three years. Performance fees are generally payable annually. Following the preferred method identified in the Revenue Recognition Topic of the FASB ASC, such performance fee income is recorded at the conclusion of the contractual performance period, when all contingencies are resolved. For the years ended

F-9

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 2 — Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, the Company recognized approximately \$3.8 million, \$3.9 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, in performance fee income.

Cash and Cash Equivalents:

At December 31, 2014 and 2013, cash and cash equivalents was \$39.1 million and \$33.9 million, respectively. The Company considers all money market funds and highly-liquid debt instruments with an original maturity of three months or less at the time of purchase to be cash equivalents. The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit and other accounts whose balances often exceed federally insured limits.

Interest on cash and cash equivalents is recorded as interest income on an accrual basis in the consolidated statements of operations.

Restricted Cash:

The Company maintained compensating balances of \$2.8 million and \$0.3 million at December 31, 2014, and 2013, respectively. The Company holds letters of credit issued by a third party in lieu of cash security deposits, as required by the Company's leases for its current and future New York corporate headquarters. Such amounts are recorded in Restricted Cash in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

The Pzena Long/Short Value Fund is required to maintain cash collateral for margin accounts established to support securities sold short, not yet purchased. To satisfy this requirement, as of December 31, 2014, \$1.5 million was set aside and recorded in Restricted Cash in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

Due to/from Broker:

Due to/from Broker consists primarily of amounts payable/receivable for unsettled securities transactions held/initiated at the clearing brokers of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries.

Investments:

Investment Securities, trading

Investment securities classified as trading securities consist of investments held by the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, as well as investments in third-party mutual funds. The Company's investments in third-party mutual funds are held to satisfy the Company's obligations under its deferred compensation program. Dividends associated with the investments of the Company's consolidated subsidiaries are recorded as dividend income on an ex-dividend basis in the consolidated statement of operations.

Securities Sold Short represents securities sold short, not yet purchased by the Pzena Long/Short Value Fund, which is consolidated with the Company's financial statements. Dividend expense associated with these investments is reflected in Other Expense on an ex-dividend basis in the consolidated statement of operations.

All such investments are recorded at fair value, with net realized and unrealized gains and losses reported in earnings. Net realized and unrealized gains and losses are a component of (Losses)/ Gains and Other Investment Income in the consolidated statements of operations.

Investments in equity method investees

Investments in non-controlled affiliates in which the Company's ownership ranges from 20 to 50 percent are accounted for under the equity method of accounting. Under the equity method of accounting, the Company's share of the investee's underlying net income or loss is recorded as equity in the earnings of affiliates and reflected as a component of (Losses)/ Gains and Other Investment Income in the consolidated statements of operations. The carrying value of equity method investments is measured based on the funds' net asset values. As of December 31, 2014, we held no investments under the equity method of accounting.

Fair Value Measurements:

The Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures Topic of the FASB ASC defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset, or paid to transfer a liability, in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement

F-10

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 2 — Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

date. The Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures Topic of the FASB ASC also establishes a framework for measuring fair value and a valuation hierarchy based upon the transparency of inputs used in the valuation of an asset or liability. Classification within the hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The valuation hierarchy contains three levels: (i) valuation inputs are unadjusted quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets (Level 1); (ii) valuation inputs are quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, quoted market prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, and other observable inputs directly or indirectly related to the asset or liability being measured (Level 2); and (iii) valuation inputs are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement (Level 3).

The Company's investments relate to its consolidated investments in equity securities and securities sold short, both of which are exchange-traded securities with quoted prices in active markets, its investments in third-party mutual funds, which have a readily available net asset value per share, and its investments in equity method investees. The fair value measurements of the equity securities, securities sold short, and investments in mutual funds have been classified as Level 1.

The following table presents these instruments' fair value at December 31, 2014:

	Level 1 (in thousands)	Level 2	Level 3
Assets:			
Equity Securities	\$23,036	\$—	\$—
Investments in Mutual Funds	4,909	—	—
Total Fair Value	\$27,945	\$—	\$—
	Level 1 (in thousands)	Level 2	Level 3
Liabilities:			
Securities Sold Short	1,572	—	—
Total Fair Value	\$1,572	\$—	\$—

The following table presents these instruments' fair value at December 31, 2013:

	Level 1 (in thousands)	Level 2	Level 3
Assets:			
Equity Securities	\$2,364	\$—	\$—
Investments in Mutual Funds	5,257	—	—
Total Fair Value	\$7,621	\$—	\$—

For the years ended December 31, 2014, and 2013, there were no transfers between levels. In addition, the Company did not hold any Level 2 or 3 securities during 2014 and 2013.

**Securities Valuation:**

Investments in equity securities and securities sold short for which market quotations are available are valued at the last reported price or closing price on the primary market or exchange on which they trade. If no reported equity sales occurred on the valuation date, equity investments are valued at the bid price. Investments in third-party mutual funds are valued at the closing net asset value per share of the fund on the day of valuation. Transactions are recorded on a trade date basis.

The net realized gain or loss on sales of securities, securities sold short, and investments in third-party mutual funds is determined on a specific identification basis and is included in (Losses)/ Gains and Other Investment Income in the

consolidated statements of operations.

F-11

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 2 — Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

Concentrations of Credit Risk:

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, amounts due from brokers, and advisory fees receivable. The Company maintains its cash and cash equivalents in bank deposits and other accounts whose balances often exceed federally insured limits.

The concentration of credit risk with respect to advisory fees receivable is generally limited due to the short payment terms extended to clients by the Company. On a periodic basis, the Company evaluates its advisory fees receivable and establishes an allowance for doubtful accounts, if necessary, based on a history of past write-offs and collections and current credit conditions. At December 31, 2014 and 2013, no allowance for doubtful accounts has been deemed necessary.

Property and Equipment:

Property and equipment is carried at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, which range from three to seven years.

Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the shorter of the useful life of the improvements or the remaining lease term.

Business Segments:

The Company views its operations as comprising one operating segment.

Income Taxes:

The Company is a “C” corporation under the Internal Revenue Code, and is thus liable for federal, state, and local taxes on the income derived from its economic interest in its operating company. The operating company is a limited liability company that has elected to be treated as a partnership for tax purposes. It has not made a provision for federal or state income taxes because it is the individual responsibility of each of the operating company’s members (including the Company) to separately report their proportionate share of the operating company’s taxable income or loss. Similarly, the income of the Company’s consolidated subsidiaries is not subject to income taxes, since it is allocated to each partnership’s individual partners. The operating company has made a provision for New York City Unincorporated Business Tax (“UBT”).

Significant judgment is required in evaluating the Company's uncertain tax positions and determining its provision for income taxes. The Company establishes reserves for tax-related uncertainties based on estimates of whether, and the extent to which, additional taxes will be due. These reserves are established when the Company believes that certain positions might be challenged despite its belief that its tax return positions are in accordance with applicable tax laws. The Company adjusts these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the closing of a tax audit, new tax legislation, or the change of an estimate. To the extent that the final tax outcome of these matters is different than the amounts recorded, such differences will affect the provision for income taxes in the period in which such determination is made. The provision for income taxes includes the effect of reserve provisions and changes to reserves that are considered appropriate. It is also the Company’s policy to recognize accrued interest, and penalties associated with uncertain tax positions in Income Tax Expense/(Benefit) on the consolidated statement of operations. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, no such expenses were recognized. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, no such accruals were recorded.

The Company and its consolidated subsidiaries account for all federal, state, and local taxation pursuant to the asset and liability method, which requires deferred income tax assets and liabilities to be recorded for temporary differences between the carrying amount and tax bases of assets and liabilities that will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future, based on enacted tax laws and rates applicable to the periods in which the temporary differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount more likely than not to be realized. At December 31, 2014, the Company had a \$44.2 million valuation allowance against deferred tax assets recorded as part of the Company’s initial public offering and the subsequent exchanges of Class B units of the operating company for shares of its Class A common stock. At December 31, 2013, the Company had a \$54.0 million valuation allowance against these deferred tax assets. The income tax expense, or

benefit, is the tax payable or refundable for the period, plus or minus the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities. The Company records its deferred tax liabilities as a component of other liabilities in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

Excess tax benefits related to stock- and unit-transactions are not recognized until they result in a reduction of cash taxes payable. The benefit of these excess tax benefits will be recorded in equity when they reduce cash taxes payable. The Company will only recognize a tax benefit from stock- and unit-based awards in Additional Paid-In Capital if an incremental tax benefit is realized after all other tax benefits currently available have been utilized. During the year ended December 31,

F-12

---



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 2 — Significant Accounting Policies (Continued)

2014, the Company had approximately \$0.2 million in tax benefits associated with stock- and unit-based awards that it was not able to recognize. This amount is reflected as an unrecognized tax benefit. During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company had approximately \$0.4 million in tax benefits associated with stock- and unit-based awards that it was not able to recognize. There were no unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31, 2012.

Foreign Currency:

Investment securities and other assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are remeasured into U.S. dollar amounts at the date of valuation. Purchases and sales of investment securities, and income and expense items denominated in foreign currencies, are remeasured into U.S. dollar amounts on the respective dates of such transactions.

The Company does not isolate the portion of the results of its operations resulting from the impact of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates on its non-U.S. investments. Such fluctuations are included in net realized and (losses)/gains and other investment income in the consolidated statements of operations.

Reported net realized foreign exchange gains or losses arise from sales of foreign currencies, currency gains or losses realized between the trade and settlement dates on securities transactions, and the difference between the amounts of dividends, interest, and foreign withholding taxes recorded on the Company's books and the U.S. dollar equivalent of the amounts actually received or paid. Net unrealized foreign exchange gains and losses arise from changes in the fair values of assets and liabilities resulting from changes in exchange rates.

The functional currency of the Company is the United States Dollar. The functional currency of the Company's representative office in Australia is the Australian Dollar. Assets and liabilities of this office are translated at the spot rate in effect at the applicable reporting date, and the consolidated statements of operations are translated at the average exchange rates in effect during the applicable period. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, the Company did not record any accumulated other comprehensive income.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted:

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers." The core principle of the standard is that an entity recognizes revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for the goods or services. This new guidance will be effective on January 1, 2017. Early application is not permitted. The standard permits the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact on the consolidated statements and related disclosures, as well as the available transition methods.

In February 2015, the FASB issued ASU No. 2015-02, "Consolidation (Topic 810): Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis". This standard modifies existing consolidation guidance for reporting organizations that are required to evaluate whether they should consolidate certain legal entities. ASU 2015-02 is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within those years beginning after December 15, 2015, and requires either a retrospective approach to adoption or a modified retrospective approach, by recording a cumulative-effect adjustment to equity as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. Early adoption is permitted. The company is currently assessing the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements, as well as the available transition methods.

Note 3 — Compensation and Benefits

Compensation and benefits expense to employees and members is comprised of the following:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in thousands)		
Cash Compensation and Other Benefits	\$32,396	\$31,374	\$28,690
Non-Cash Compensation	8,877	5,448	3,065
Total Compensation and Benefits Expense	\$41,273	\$36,822	\$31,755



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 3 — Compensation and Benefits (Continued)

All non-cash compensation awards granted have varying vesting schedules and are issued at prices equal to the assessed fair market value at the time of issuance, as discussed below. Details of awards of Class B units of the operating company, Delayed Exchange Class B Units, options to purchase Class B units of the operating company, restricted shares of Class A common stock, and phantom Class B units of the operating company awarded for the three years ended December 31, 2014 are as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,					
	2014	2013	2014	2013	2012	2011
	Amount	Fair Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount	Fair Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Amount	Fair Value <sup>(1)</sup>
Phantom Class B Units <sup>(2)</sup>	102,110	\$7.62	805,879	\$8.50	4,103,896	\$3.85
Class B Units	32,479	\$11.76	82,491	\$9.17	124,718	\$4.85
Delayed Exchange Class B Units <sup>(3)</sup>	662,832	\$5.27	—	\$—	—	\$—
Deferred Compensation Phantom Class B Units	22,959	\$11.76	68,518	\$5.40	80,831	\$4.33
Options to Purchase Class B Units	—	\$—	76,522	\$3.27	51,625	\$1.32
Restricted Shares of Class A Common Stock	—	\$—	100,000	\$4.41	44,484	\$5.24

(1) Represents the weighted average grant date estimated fair value per share, unit, or option.

(2) Represents phantom Class B units issued under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. These phantom units vest ratably over ten years and are not entitled to receive dividend or dividend equivalents until vested.

(3) Represents Class B units issued under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. These units vest immediately upon grant, but may not be exchanged pursuant to the Amended and Restated Operating Agreement of the operating company until at least the seventh anniversary of the date of grant. These units are also not entitled to any benefits under the Tax Receivable Agreement between the Company and members of the operating company.

Pursuant to the Pzena Investment Management, LLC Amended and Restated 2006 Equity Incentive Plan (“the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan”), the operating company issues Class B units, Delayed Exchange Class B Units, phantom Class B units and options to purchase Class B units. Under the Pzena Investment Management, Inc. 2007 Equity Incentive Plan (“the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan”), the Company issues shares of restricted Class A common stock and options to acquire shares of Class A common stock.

Under the Pzena Investment Management, LLC Amended and Restated Bonus Plan (the “Bonus Plan”), eligible employees whose compensation is in excess of certain thresholds have a portion of that excess mandatorily deferred. These deferred amounts may be invested, at the employee’s discretion, in certain investment options as designated by the Compensation Committee of the Company’s Board of Directors. Amounts deferred in any calendar year reduce that year’s compensation expense and are amortized and vest ratably over a four year period commencing the following year. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the liability associated with deferred compensation investment accounts was \$2.2 million and \$2.3 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2014 approximately \$1.0 million in deferred compensation investments were forfeited in connection with employee departures.

Pursuant to the Pzena Investment Management, Inc. Non-Employee Director Deferred Compensation Plan (the “Director Plan”), non-employee directors may elect to have all or part of the compensation otherwise payable to the director in cash, deferred in the form of phantom shares of Class A common stock of the Company. Elections to defer compensation under the Director Plan are made on an annual basis. Elections of deferred stock units result in the issuance of phantom shares of Class A common stock. Distributions under the Director Plan shall be made in a single distribution of shares of our Class A common stock at such time as elected by the participant when the deferral was made. Since inception of the Director Plan in 2009, the Company’s directors have elected to defer 100% of their compensation in the form of phantom shares of Class A common stock. Amounts deferred in any calendar year are

amortized over the calendar year and reflected as General and Administrative Expense. During the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012, the directors were awarded 31,507, 64,144, and 72,228 phantom shares of Class A common stock, respectively, reflecting the annual deferral of compensation and additional phantom shares issued as of each date, and in the amount of dividends and/or special dividends and distributions that are paid with respect to Class A common stock of the Company. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, there were 190,389 and 158,882 phantom shares of Class A common stock outstanding, respectively. On September 3, 2013, pursuant to the Director Plan and in association with the resignation of a director, 6,944 phantom shares of Class A common stock were forfeited and the Company distributed 45,818 phantom shares of Class A common stock in the form of shares of Class A common stock. There were no distributions made under the Director Plan during the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2012.

F-14

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 3 — Compensation and Benefits (Continued)

The Company uses a fair value method in recording the expense associated with the granting of Class B units, Delayed Exchange Class B Units, restricted shares of Class A common stock, phantom Class B units, and options to purchase Class B units and shares of Class A common stock under the 2006 and 2007 Equity Incentive Plans, phantom Class B units under the Bonus Plan, and phantom shares of Class A common stock under the Director Plan. The fair value of awarded restricted shares of Class A common stock under the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan and phantom shares of Class A common stock under the Director Plan is determined based on the closing market price of our Class A common stock on the date of grant. The fair value of awarded Class B units and phantom Class B units under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, and phantom Class B units under the Bonus Plan is determined by reference to the market price of our Class A common stock on the date of grant, since Class B units are exchangeable for shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis and adjusted for the impact of award terms on the value of the award. Certain of the phantom Class B units and restricted shares of Class A common stock are not entitled to dividends or dividend equivalents while unvested. The fair value of these awards is determined based on the closing market price of our Class A common stock on the date of grant, net of the present value of the dividends using the applicable risk-free interest rate. The Delayed Exchange Class B Units have a seven year exchange limitation and are not entitled to any benefits under the tax receivable agreement. The fair value of these awards is determined based on the closing market price of our Class A common stock on the date of grant, net of the effects of the liquidity limitation and tax receivable agreement benefit exclusion.

The fair value of options to purchase Class B units is determined by using an appropriate option pricing model on the grant date. No options were issued during the year ended December 31, 2014. For each of the three years ended December 31, the Company recognized compensation expense using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions:

	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2014	2013	2012		
Weighted Average Time Until Exercise	N/A	7 years	7 years		
Volatility	N/A	42	% 43		%
Risk-Free Rate	N/A	2.33	% 1.24		%
Dividend Yield	N/A	3.31	% 4.96		%

Weighted Average Time Until Exercise — The expected term is based on the Company's historical experience and the particular terms of its option awards.

Expected Volatility — Due to the lack of sufficient historical data for the Company's own shares, the Company based its expected volatility on a representative peer group.

Risk-Free Rate — The risk-free rate for periods within the expected term of the options is based on the interest rate of a traded zero-coupon U.S. Treasury bond with a term equal to the options' expected term on the date of grant.

Dividend Yield — The dividend yield is based on the Company's anticipated dividend payout over the expected term of the option awards.

The following is a summary of the option activity for the three years ended December 31, 2014:

	For the Year Ended December 31,					
	2014		2013		2012	
	Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price
Beginning Balance	3,793,884	\$7.45	4,524,807	\$6.88	5,071,227	\$7.19
Options Granted	—	—	76,522	10.26	51,625	5.24
Options Cancelled	(270,000 )	12.78	—	—	(2,167 )	8.00
Options Exercised	(409,602 )	6.53	(752,445 )	4.22	(180,878 )	4.22

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

Options Repurchased by the Company	—	—	(55,000	) 9.29	(415,000	) 11.61
Other	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ending Balance	3,114,282	\$7.10	3,793,884	\$7.45	4,524,807	\$6.88

F-15

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 3 — Compensation and Benefits (Continued)

No options were issued in 2014. The weighted average grant-date fair values of the options issued in 2013, and 2012 were \$3.27 and \$1.32, respectively, per option. The 409,602 options exercised in 2014 resulted in 95,199 net Class B units issued, as a result of the redemption of 64,403 Class B units for the cashless exercise of the options and 68,346 shares of Class A common stock issued as a result of the redemption of 181,654 shares of Class A common stock for the cashless exercise of the options. The 270,000 options to purchase Class B units were cancelled during 2014 in connection with employee departures. No options were repurchased by the operating company in 2014. The 752,445 options to purchase Class B units that were exercised in 2013 resulted in 421,173 net Class B units issued, as a result of the redemption of 331,272 Class B units for the cashless exercise of the options. The 55,000 options repurchased by the operating company in 2013 were repurchased at fair value for an aggregate amount of \$0.1 million. The 180,878 options to purchase Class B units that were exercised in 2012 resulted in 74,271 net Class B units issued, as a result of the redemption of 106,607 Class B units for the cashless exercise of the options. The 415,000 options repurchased by the operating company in 2012 were repurchased at fair value for an aggregate amount of \$0.3 million.

Exercise prices for options outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2014 are as follows:

	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable		
	Number Outstanding as of December 31, 2014	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Exercisable as of December 31, 2014	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life	Weighted Average Exercise Price
\$4.22 – \$5.00	1,349,081	5.0	\$4.41	1,349,081	5.0	\$4.41
\$5.00 – \$10.00	1,189,369	5.1	7.87	1,189,369	5.1	7.87
\$10.00 – \$15.00	575,832	3.5	11.85	532,195	3.1	11.98
\$4.22 – \$15.00	3,114,282	4.8	\$7.10	3,070,645	4.7	\$7.06

Based on the closing market price of the Company's Class A common stock on December 31, 2014, the aggregate intrinsic value of the Company's options was as follows:

	Options Outstanding (in thousands)	Options Exercisable
Aggregate Intrinsic Value	\$8,714	\$8,714

Phantom Class B units issued pursuant to the Bonus Plan, which generally vest ratably over four years, are summarized as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2014		2013		2012	
	Phantom Units Outstanding	Weighted Average Price	Phantom Units Outstanding	Weighted Average Price	Phantom Units Outstanding	Weighted Average Price
Beginning Balance	109,665	\$5.32	106,340	\$5.69	73,570	\$7.53
Phantom Class B Units Issued	22,959	11.76	68,518	5.40	80,831	4.33
Vesting of Phantom Class B Units	(54,984)	) 6.09	(65,193)	) 6.00	(48,061)	) 6.22
Phantom Class B Units Forfeited	(5,952)	) 7.35	—	—	—	—
Ending Balance	71,688	\$6.63	109,665	\$5.32	106,340	\$5.69





**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 3 — Compensation and Benefits (Continued)

Phantom Class B units issued pursuant to the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan, which generally vest ratably over 10 years and are not eligible to receive dividends or dividend equivalents until vested, are summarized as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,					
	2014		2013		2012	
	Phantom Units	Weighted Average Price	Phantom Units	Weighted Average Price	Phantom Units	Weighted Average Price
Beginning Balance	4,499,386	\$ 4.68	4,103,896	\$ 3.85	—	\$ —
Phantom Class B Units Issued	102,110	7.62	805,879	8.50	4,103,896	3.85
Vesting of Phantom Class B Units	(423,263 )	4.83	(410,389 )	3.85	—	—
Phantom Class B Units Forfeited	(701,299 )	3.85	—	—	—	—
Ending Balance	3,476,934	\$ 4.92	4,499,386	\$ 4.68	4,103,896	\$ 3.85

For the year ended December 31, 2014, no delayed-vesting cash awards were issued. For the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company awarded \$1.0 million in delayed-vesting cash awards issued to certain members. These delayed-vesting cash awards have varying vesting schedules with \$0.6 million paid during 2014 and \$0.4 million to be paid in 2015. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company awarded \$1.1 million in delayed-vesting cash awards, with \$0.6 million paid during 2013 and the remaining \$0.5 million paid during 2014.

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had approximately \$26.8 million and \$29.7 million, respectively, in unrecorded compensation expense related to unvested awards issued pursuant to its Bonus Plan; Class B units, option grants, and phantom Class B units issued under the 2006 Equity Incentive Plan; and restricted Class A common stock issued under the 2007 Equity Incentive Plan. The Company anticipates that this unrecorded cost will amortize over the respective vesting periods of the awards.

**Note 4 — Employee Benefit Plans**

The Profit Sharing and Savings Plan is a defined contribution profit sharing plan with a 401(k) deferral component. All full-time employees and certain part-time employees who have met the age and length of service requirements are eligible to participate in the plan. The plan allows participating employees to make elective deferrals of compensation up to the annual limits which are set by law. The plan provides for a discretionary annual contribution by the operating company which is determined by a formula based on the salaries of eligible employees as defined by the plan. During the year ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, the expense recognized in connection with this plan was \$0.8 million, \$0.7 million, and \$0.6 million, respectively.

**Note 5 — Earnings per Share**

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing the Company's net income attributable to its common stockholders by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the reporting period. For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, the Company's basic earnings per share was determined as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)		
Net Income for Basic Earnings per Share	\$8,100	\$6,670	\$3,840
Basic Weighted-Average Shares Outstanding	12,628,676	11,990,757	10,787,540
Basic Earnings per Share	\$0.64	\$0.56	\$0.36

Diluted earnings per share adjusts this calculation to reflect the impact of all outstanding membership units of the operating company, phantom Class B units, phantom Class A common stock, outstanding Class B unit options, options to purchase Class A common stock, and restricted Class A common stock, to the extent they would have a dilutive effect on earnings per share for the reporting period. Net income for diluted earnings per share generally assumes all outstanding operating company membership units are converted into Company stock at the beginning of

the reporting period and the resulting change to the Company's net income associated with its increased interest in the operating company is taxed at the Company's effective tax

F-17

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 5 — Earnings per Share (Continued)

rate, exclusive of one-time charges and adjustments associated with both the valuation allowance and the liability to selling and converting shareholders.

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, the Company's diluted net income was determined as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in thousands)		
Net Income Attributable to Non-Controlling Interests of Pzena Investment Management, LLC	\$47,026	\$40,533	\$29,711
Less: Assumed Corporate Income Taxes	19,441	16,886	12,730
Assumed After-Tax Income of Pzena Investment Management, LLC	27,585	23,647	16,981
Net Income of Pzena Investment Management, Inc	8,100	6,670	3,840
Diluted Net Income	\$35,685	\$30,317	\$20,821

Under the two-class method, earnings per share is calculated by dividing net income for diluted earnings per share by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period, plus the dilutive effect of any potential common shares outstanding during the period using the more dilutive of the treasury method or two-class method. The two-class method includes an earnings allocation formula that determines earnings per share for each participating security according to dividends declared and undistributed earnings for the period. The Company's net income for diluted earnings per share is reduced by the amount allocated to participating Class B units for purposes of calculating earnings per share. Dividends paid per share on the unvested Class B units are equal to the dividends paid per share of Class A common stock of the Company.

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, the Company's diluted earnings per share were determined as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)		
Diluted Net Income Allocated to:			
Class A Common Stock	\$35,606	\$30,244	20,742
Participating Class B Units	79	73	79
Total Diluted Net Income Attributable to Shareholders	\$35,685	\$30,317	\$20,821
Basic Weighted-Average Shares Outstanding	12,628,676	11,990,757	10,787,540
Dilutive Effect of Class B Units	52,418,097	52,508,211	53,783,093
Dilutive Effect of Options <sup>(1)</sup>	915,893	690,563	535,629
Dilutive Effect of Phantom Units	1,648,210	1,383,794	140,397
Dilutive Effect of Restricted Shares of Class A Common Stock <sup>(2)</sup>	42,599	29,795	1,099
Dilutive Weighted-Average Shares Outstanding	67,653,475	66,603,120	65,247,758
Add: Participating Class B Units <sup>(3)</sup>	144,049	156,720	243,515
Total Dilutive Weighted-Average Shares Outstanding	67,797,524	66,759,840	65,491,273
Diluted Earnings per Share	\$0.53	\$0.45	\$0.32

(1) Represents the dilutive effect of options to purchase Class B units and Class A common stock.

Certain restricted shares of Class A common stock granted to employees are not entitled to dividend or dividend equivalent payments until they are vested and are therefore non-participating securities and are not included in the computation of basic earnings per share. They are included in the computation of diluted earnings per share when the effect is dilutive using the treasury stock method.

(3)

Unvested Class B Units granted to employees have nonforfeitable rights to dividends and therefore participate fully in the results of the operating company's operations from the date they are granted. They are included in the computation of diluted earnings per share using the two-class method for participating securities.

Approximately 0.7 million options to purchase Class B units were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share for the year ended December 31, 2014, as their inclusion would have had an antidilutive effect based on current market prices. Approximately 1.2 million options to purchase Class B units and 1.0 million options to purchase Class A common

F-18

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 5 — Earnings per Share (Continued)

stock, and 1.6 million options to purchase Class B units and 1.0 million options to purchase Class A common stock were excluded from the calculations for the years end December 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, as their inclusion would have had an antidilutive effect for the respective periods based on market prices.

Note 6 — Shareholders' Equity

The Company functions as the sole managing member of the operating company. As a result, the Company: (i) consolidates the financial results of the operating company and reflects the membership interest in it that it does not own as a non-controlling interest in its consolidated financial statements; and (ii) recognizes income generated from its economic interest in the operating company's net income. Class A and Class B units of the operating company have the same economic rights per unit. As of December 31, 2014, the holders of Class A common stock (through the Company) and the holders of Class B units of the operating company held approximately 19.8% and 80.2%, respectively, of the economic interests in the operations of the business. As of December 31, 2013, the holders of Class A common stock (through the Company) and the holders of Class B units of the operating company held approximately 18.7% and 81.3%, respectively, of the economic interests in the operations of the business.

Each Class B unit of the operating company has a corresponding share of the Company's Class B common stock, par value \$0.000001 per share. Each share of the Company's Class B common stock entitles its holder to five votes, until the first time that the number of shares of Class B common stock outstanding constitutes less than 20% of the number of all shares of the Company's common stock outstanding. From this time and thereafter, each share of the Company's Class B common stock entitles its holder to one vote. When a Class B unit is exchanged for a share of the Company's Class A common stock or forfeited, a corresponding share of the Company's Class B common stock will automatically be redeemed and canceled. Conversely, to the extent that the Company causes the operating company to issue additional Class B units to employees pursuant to its equity incentive plan, these additional holders of Class B units would be entitled to receive a corresponding number of shares of the Company's Class B common stock (including if the Class B units awarded are subject to vesting).

All holders of the Company's Class B common stock have entered into a stockholders' agreement, pursuant to which they agreed to vote all shares of Class B common stock then held by them, and acquired in the future, together on all matters submitted to a vote of the common stockholders.

The outstanding shares of the Company's Class A common stock represent 100% of the rights of the holders of all classes of the Company's capital stock to receive distributions, except that holders of Class B common stock will have the right to receive the class's par value upon the Company's liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

Pursuant to the operating agreement of the operating company, each vested Class B unit is exchangeable for a share of the Company's Class A common stock, subject to certain exchange timing and volume limitations.

On July 31, 2014, March 20, 2013, and August 31, 2012, certain of the operating company's members exchanged an aggregate of 1,150,060, 1,328,334, and 722,521, respectively, of their Class B units for an equivalent number of shares of Class A common stock of the Company. These acquisitions of additional operating company membership interests were treated as reorganizations of entities under common control as required by the Business Combinations Topic of the FASB ASC.

The incremental assets and liabilities assumed in the exchanges were recorded on July 31, 2014, March 20, 2013, and August 31, 2012 as follows:

	July 31, 2014	March 20, 2013	August 31, 2012
	(in thousands)		
Pzena Investment Management, LLC Members' Capital	\$16,142	\$18,781	\$10,006
Pzena Investment Management, LLC Accumulated Deficit	(15,284)	(18,100)	(9,651)
Realizable Deferred Tax Asset	1,272	795	278
Net Tax Receivable Liability to Converting Unitholders	(1,081)	(677)	(242)
Total	\$1,049	\$799	\$391

Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

Common Stock, at Par	\$11	\$13	\$7
Additional Paid-in Capital	1,038	786	384
Total	\$1,049	\$799	\$391

F-19

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 6 — Shareholders' Equity (Continued)

The Company announced a share repurchase program on April 24, 2012. The Board of Directors authorized the Company to repurchase an aggregate of \$10 million of the Company's outstanding Class A common stock and the operating company's Class B units on the open market and in private transactions in accordance with applicable securities laws. On February 5, 2014, the Board of Directors authorized the Company to repurchase an additional \$20 million of the Company's outstanding Class A common stock and Class B units of the operating company. The timing, number and value of common shares and units repurchased are subject to the Company's discretion. The Company's share repurchase program is not subject to an expiration date and may be suspended, discontinued, or modified at any time, for any reason.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company purchased and retired 360,279 shares of Class A common stock and 89,503 Class B units at an average price per share of \$9.70 and \$10.07, respectively. The Company records the repurchase of shares and units at cost based on the trade date of the transaction. During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company purchased and retired 383,450 shares of Class A common stock and 356,843 Class B units under the current repurchase authorization at an average price per share of \$6.29 and \$10.44, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company purchased and retired 147,669 shares of Class A common stock and 36,158 Class B units at an average price per share of \$5.05 and \$5.25, respectively. The Company records the repurchase of shares and units at cost based on the trade date of the transaction.

F-20

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## Note 7 — Non-Controlling Interests

Non-Controlling Interests in the operations of the Company's operating company and consolidated subsidiaries are comprised of the following:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in thousands)		
Non-Controlling Interests of Pzena Investment Management, LLC	\$47,026	\$40,533	\$29,711
Non-Controlling Interests of Consolidated Subsidiaries	(92	) 1,235	854
Non-Controlling Interests	\$46,934	\$41,768	\$30,565

Distributions to non-controlling interests represent tax allocations and dividend equivalents paid to the members of the operating company, as well as redemptions by investors in the Company's consolidated subsidiaries.

## Note 8 — Investments, at Fair Value

Investments, at Fair Value consisted of the following at December 31, 2014:

	Cost	Unrealized Gain/(Loss)	Fair Value
	(in thousands)		
Equity Securities	\$23,789	\$(753	) \$23,036
Investments in Mutual Funds	3,820	1,089	4,909
Total	\$27,609	\$336	\$27,945

Securities Sold Short, at Fair Value consisted of the following at December 31, 2014:

	Cost	Unrealized (Gain)/Loss	Fair Value
	(in thousands)		
Securities Sold Short	1,496	76	1,572
Total	\$1,496	\$76	\$1,572

Investments, at Fair Value consisted of the following at December 31, 2013:

	Cost	Unrealized Gain/(Loss)	Fair Value
	(in thousands)		
Equity Securities	\$1,732	\$632	\$2,364
Investments in Mutual Funds	4,043	1,214	5,257
Total	\$5,775	\$1,846	\$7,621

The Company held no Securities Sold Short, at Fair Value at December 31, 2013.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## Note 9 — Property and Equipment

Property and equipment, net, is comprised of the following:

	As of	
	December 31, 2014	December 31, 2013
	(in thousands)	
Leasehold Improvements	\$3,206	\$1,219
Computer Hardware	1,228	1,141
Furniture and Fixtures	786	786
Office Equipment	279	256
Computer Software	345	283
Total	5,844	3,685
Less: Accumulated Depreciation and Amortization	(3,072)	(2,850)
Total	\$2,772	\$835

For the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company capitalized approximately \$2.0 million for leasehold improvements related to its new corporate headquarters that it intends to depreciate when completed and put into service.

Depreciation is included in general and administrative expense and totaled \$0.2 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively.

## Note 10 — Related Party Transactions

For the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, the Company earned \$2.8 million, \$1.4 million, and \$1.5 million, respectively, in investment advisory fees from unconsolidated VIEs which receive investment management services from the Company. The Company is not the primary beneficiary of these VIEs.

At December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had approximately \$0.1 million remaining of advances to an international investment company for organization and start-up costs, which are included in Receivable from Related Parties on the consolidated statements of financial condition. The Company is the sponsor and investment manager of this entity.

At December 31, 2013 and 2012, other liabilities included approximately \$0.1 million of payables to employee members. There were no such payables at December 31, 2014.

At December 31, 2013 and 2012, receivables from related parties included approximately \$0.1 million of loans to employees. There were no such receivables at December 31, 2014.

The operating company, as the investment manager of the three mutual funds, Pzena Emerging Markets Focused Value Fund, Pzena Long/Short Value Fund, and Pzena Mid Cap Focused Value Fund, has contractually agreed to waive a portion or all of its management fees and pay fund expenses to ensure that the annual operating expenses of the funds stay below certain established total expense ratio thresholds. For the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company recognized \$0.6 million of such expenses. No such expenses were recognized during the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 as the funds did not exist during these periods.

The operating company manages the personal funds of certain of the Company's employees, including the CEO, its two Presidents, and its Executive Vice President. The operating company also manages accounts beneficially owned by a private fund in which certain of the Company's executive officers invest. Investments by employees in individual accounts are permitted only at the discretion of the executive committee of the operating company, but are generally not subject to the same minimum investment levels that are required of outside investors. The operating company also manages the personal funds of some of its employees' family members. Pursuant to the respective investment management agreements, the operating company waives or reduces its regular advisory fees for these accounts and personal funds. In addition, the operating company pays custody and administrative fees for certain of these accounts and personal funds in order to incubate products or preserve performance history. The aggregate value of the fees that

the Company waived related to the Company's executive officers, other employees, and family members, was approximately \$0.7 million, \$0.6 million, and \$0.4 million in 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively. The aggregate value of the custody and administrative fees paid related to the Company's executive offers, other

F-22

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 10 — Related Party Transactions (Continued)

employees, and family members was less than \$0.1 million in 2014, and approximately \$0.1 million in 2013 and 2012, respectively.

Note 11 — Commitments and Contingencies

In the normal course of business, the Company enters into agreements that include indemnities in favor of third parties, such as engagement letters with advisors and consultants. In certain cases, the Company may have recourse against third parties with respect to these indemnities. The Company maintains insurance policies that may provide coverage against certain claims under these indemnities. The Company has had no claims or payments pursuant to these agreements, and it believes the likelihood of a claim being made is remote. Utilizing the methodology in the Guarantees Topic of the FASB ASC, the Company's estimate of the value of such guarantees is de minimis, and, therefore, no accrual has been made in the consolidated financial statements.

The Company leases office space under a non-cancelable operating lease agreement which expires on October 31, 2015. The Company reflects minimum lease expense for its headquarters on a straight-line basis over the lease term. During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company entered into a noncancelable sublease agreement for certain excess office space associated with its operating lease agreement. The sublease agreement also expires on October 31, 2015.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company entered into an operating lease agreement for its new corporate headquarters. The term of the lease commenced in October 2014. The Company plans to move to its new corporate headquarters during the first half of 2015. During the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company recognized \$0.4 million in lease expenses associated with its new corporate headquarters.

Lease expenses for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 were \$2.0 million, \$1.5 million, and \$1.4 million, respectively, and are included in general and administrative expense. Sublease income for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012 was \$0.4 million, \$0.4 million, \$0.2 million. Future minimum lease payments are as follows:

Year Ending December 31,	Minimum Payments <sup>(1)</sup> (in thousands)
2015	3,728
2016	1,979
2017	1,979
2018	1,979
2019	1,979
2020 and thereafter	11,876
Total	\$23,520

(1) Amounts have not been reduced by future minimum sublease payments of \$0.3 million due under noncancelable sublease agreements.

Note 12 — Income Taxes

The operating company is a limited liability company that has elected to be treated as a partnership for tax purposes. Neither it nor the Company's other consolidated subsidiaries have made a provision for federal or state income taxes because it is the individual responsibility of each of these entities' members (including the Company) to separately report their proportionate share of the respective entity's taxable income or loss. The operating company has made a provision for New York City UBT. The Company, as a "C" corporation under the Internal Revenue Code, is liable for federal, state and local taxes on the income derived from its economic interest in its operating company, which is net of UBT. Correspondingly, in its consolidated financial statements, the Company reports both the operating company's provision for UBT, as well as its provision for federal, state and local corporate taxes.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)  
Note 12 — Income Taxes (Continued)

The components of the income tax expense are as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2014	2013	2012
	(in thousands)		
Current Provision:			
Unincorporated Business Taxes <sup>(1)</sup>	\$2,938	\$2,438	\$2,440
Local Corporate Tax	—	—	—
State Corporate Tax	—	—	—
Federal Corporate Tax	—	—	—
Total Current Provision	\$2,938	\$2,438	\$2,440
Deferred Provision:			
Unincorporated Business Taxes <sup>(1)</sup>	\$15	\$(4)	\$(21)
Local Corporate Tax	391	405	289
State Corporate Tax	731	714	510
Federal Corporate Tax	3,087	2,892	1,761
Total Deferred Provision	\$4,224	\$4,007	\$2,539
Change in Valuation Allowance	(6,174)	(6,142)	(3,068)
Net Adjustment to Deferred Tax Asset <sup>(2)</sup>	\$895	\$286	\$—
Total Income Tax Expense	\$1,883	\$589	\$1,911

(1) During the year ended December 31, 2013, the operating company recognized a \$0.6 million tax benefit associated with the amendment of prior year tax returns to change the methodology for state and local receipts.

(2) During 2014 and 2013, the Company recognized adjustments to the deferred tax asset and valuation allowance assessed against the deferred tax asset associated with a change in the effective tax rate.

A reconciliation between the provision for income taxes reported for financial reporting purposes, and the application of the statutory U.S. Federal, state, and local tax rates to the reported income before income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, were as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,					
	2014		2013		2012	
	Amount	% of Pretax Income	Amount	% of Pretax Income	Amount	% of Pretax Income
	(in thousands, except % amounts)					
Federal Corporate Tax	\$19,352	34.0 %	\$16,669	34.0 %	\$12,347	34.0 %
State and Local Corporate Tax, net of Federal Benefit	4,178	7.3 %	3,775	7.7 %	3,214	8.9 %
Unincorporated Business Tax <sup>(1)</sup>	1,732	3.1 %	1,741	3.6 %	1,382	3.8 %
Non-Controlling Interests	(19,403)	(34.1)%	(17,417)	(35.5)%	(13,097)	(36.1)%
Increase/(Decrease) in Liability to Selling and Converting Shareholders	1,417	2.5 %	1,519	3.1 %	900	2.5 %
Deferred Income Tax Valuation Allowance	(6,174)	(10.9)%	(6,142)	(12.5)%	(3,068)	(8.4)%
Operating Loss Carryforward	(625)	(1.1)%	—	— %	—	— %
Net Adjustment to Deferred Tax Asset <sup>(2)</sup>	895	1.6 %	286	0.6 %	—	— %
Other	511	0.9 %	158	0.2 %	233	0.6 %
Income Tax Expense	\$1,883	3.3 %	\$589	1.2 %	\$1,911	5.3 %

## Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

(1) During the year ended December 31, 2013, the operating company recognized a \$0.6 million tax benefit associated with the amendment of prior year tax returns to change the methodology for state and local receipts.

F-24

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 12 — Income Taxes (Continued)

(2) During 2014 and 2013, the Company recognized adjustments to the deferred tax asset and valuation allowance assessed against the deferred tax asset associated with a change in the effective tax rate.

The Income Taxes Topic of the FASB ASC establishes the minimum threshold for recognizing, and a system for measuring, the benefits of tax return positions in financial statements.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of total unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 is as follows. No unrecognized tax benefits were recognized during the year ended December 31, 2012.

	For the Year Ended December 31, 2014 (in thousands)
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$409
Increases Related to Prior Year Tax Positions	—
Increases Related to Current Year Tax Positions	691
Balance at December 31, 2014	\$1,100
	For the Year Ended December 31, 2013 (in thousands)
Balance at December 31, 2012	\$—
Increases Related to Prior Year Tax Positions	188
Increases Related to Current Year Tax Positions	221
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$409

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the Company had available for U.S. federal income tax reporting purposes, a net operating loss carryforward of \$9.5 million and \$10.4 million, respectively, which expires in varying amounts during the tax years 2027 through 2033.

As of December 31, 2014, included in net operating losses are approximately \$0.6 million of deductions for excess stock- and unit- based transactions. The \$0.2 million of tax benefit associated with these deductions will be credited to Additional-Paid-In-Capital when such deductions reduce taxes payable. Although these net operating losses are included in the total carryforward amount, they are not reflected in the table of deferred tax assets as the excess tax benefits are not yet realized.

As of December 31, 2013, included in net operating losses are approximately \$1.0 million of deductions for excess stock- and unit- based transactions. The \$0.4 million of tax benefit associated with these deductions will be credited to Additional-Paid-In-Capital when such deductions reduce taxes payable. Although these net operating losses are included in the total carryforward amount, they are not reflected in the table of deferred tax assets as the excess tax benefits are not yet realized.

The Company and the operating company are generally no longer subject to U.S. Federal or state and local income tax examinations by tax authorities for any year prior to 2009. All tax years subsequent to, and including, 2009 are considered open and subject to examination by tax authorities. During 2013, the Company extended the examination statute of limitations for the 2009 tax year in association with the amendment of prior year tax returns to change the methodology for state and local receipts.

The acquisition of the Class B units of the operating company, noted below, has allowed the Company to make an election under Section 754 of the Internal Revenue Code (“Section 754”) to step up its tax basis in the net assets acquired. This step up is deductible for tax purposes over a 15-year period. Based on the net proceeds of the initial public offering and tax basis of the operating company, this election gave rise to an initial deferred tax asset of approximately \$68.7 million.

Pursuant to a tax receivable agreement signed between the members of the operating company and the Company, 85% of the cash savings generated by this election will be distributed to the selling and converting shareholders upon the realization of this benefit.

If the Company exercises its right to terminate the tax receivable agreement early, the Company will be obligated to make an early termination payment to the selling and converting shareholders, based upon the net present value (based upon certain assumptions and deemed events set forth in the tax receivable agreement) of all payments that would be required to be paid by

F-25

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 12 — Income Taxes (Continued)

the Company under the tax receivable agreement. If certain change of control events were to occur, the Company would be obligated to make an early termination payment.

As discussed in Note 6, Shareholders' Equity, on July 31, 2014, March 20, 2013, and August 31, 2012, certain of the operating company's members exchanged an aggregate of 1,150,060, 1,328,334, and 722,521, respectively, of their Class B units for an equivalent number of shares of Class A common stock of the Company. The Company elected to step up its tax basis in the incremental assets acquired in accordance with Section 754. Based on the exchange-date fair values of the Company's common stock and the tax basis of the operating company, this election gave rise to a \$6.0 million deferred tax asset and corresponding \$5.1 million liability on July 31, 2014, a \$5.9 million deferred tax asset and a corresponding \$5.0 million liability on March 20, 2013, a \$2.2 million deferred tax asset and a corresponding \$1.9 million liability to converting shareholders on August 31, 2012. The Company assessed the realizability of the deferred tax asset associated with each of these exchanges and determined that a portion of each of their benefits would go unutilized. Consequently, the Company established a \$4.7 million, a \$5.1 million, and a \$1.9 million valuation allowance on July 31, 2014, March 20, 2013, and August 31, 2012, respectively, to reduce the deferred tax asset to an amount more likely than not to be realized. These deferred tax assets remain available to the Company and can be used to reduce taxable income in future years. The Company similarly reduced the associated liability to selling and converting shareholders by \$4.0 million, \$4.4 million, and \$1.6 million, at July 31, 2014, March 20, 2013, and August 31, 2012, respectively, to reflect this change in the estimated realization of these assets. As required by the Income Taxes Topic of the FASB ASC, the Company recorded the effects of these transactions in equity.

During the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, after giving effect to the exchanges discussed earlier, the Company's valuation allowance was reduced by approximately \$6.2 million and \$6.1 million, respectively, due to revised estimates of future taxable income. To reflect this change in the estimated realization of the asset and its liability for future payments, the Company increased its liability to selling and converting shareholders by \$4.2 million and \$4.5 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013. The effects of these changes to the deferred tax asset and liability to selling and converting shareholders were recorded as a component of the income tax expense and other expense, respectively, on the consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the net values of all deferred tax assets were approximately \$14.6 million and \$12.3 million, respectively.

The change in the Company's deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance, for the year ended December 31, 2014 is summarized as follows:

	Section 754	Other	Valuation Allowance	Total
	(in thousands)			
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$61,628	\$4,657	\$(53,973)	) \$12,312
Deferred Tax (Expense)/Benefit	(4,067)	) 447	—	(3,620)
Unit Exchange	6,013	—	(4,741)	) 1,272
Change in Valuation Allowance	—	—	6,174	6,174
Operating Loss Carryforward	—	(625)	) —	(625)
Net Adjustment to Deferred Tax Asset <sup>(1)</sup>	(8,791)	) (405)	) 8,301	(895)
Balance at December 31, 2014	\$54,783	\$4,074	\$(44,239)	) \$14,618

(1) During 2014, the Company recognized adjustments to the deferred tax asset and valuation allowance assessed against the deferred tax asset associated with a change in the effective tax rate.

The change in the Company's deferred tax liabilities, which is included in other liabilities on the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition, for the year ended December 31, 2014, is summarized as follows:

Total  
(in thousands)



Edgar Filing: Pzena Investment Management, Inc. - Form 10-K

Balance at December 31, 2013	\$(39	)
Deferred Tax Expense	21	)
Balance at December 31, 2014	\$(18	)

F-26

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

Note 12 — Income Taxes (Continued)

The change in the Company's deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance, for the year ended December 31, 2013 is summarized as follows:

	Section 754	Other	Valuation Allowance	Total
	(in thousands)			
Balance at December 31, 2012	\$65,069	\$4,536	\$(59,917)	) \$9,688
Deferred Tax (Expense)/Benefit	(3,788)	) (239)	) —	(4,027)
Unit Exchange	5,935	—	(5,140)	) 795
Change in Valuation Allowance	—	—	6,142	6,142
Net Adjustment to Deferred Tax Asset <sup>(1)</sup>	\$(5,588)	) \$360	\$4,942	\$(286)
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$61,628	\$4,657	\$(53,973)	) \$12,312

(1) During 2013, the Company recognized adjustments to the deferred tax asset and valuation allowance assessed against the deferred tax asset associated with a change in the effective tax rate.

The change in the Company's deferred tax liabilities for the year ended December 31, 2013 is summarized as follows:

	Total
	(in thousands)
Balance at December 31, 2012	\$(59)
Deferred Tax Expense	20
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$(39)

As of December 31, 2014 and 2013, the net values of the liability to selling and converting shareholders were approximately \$15.4 million and \$12.8 million, respectively. The change in the Company's liability to selling and converting shareholders for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, is summarized as follows:

	For the Year Ended December 31,	
	2014	2013
	(in thousands)	
Beginning Balance	\$12,777	\$9,656
Change in Liability	4,168	4,468
Unit Conversion	1,081	677
Tax Receivable Agreement Payments	(2,668)	) (2,024)
Ending Balance	\$15,358	\$12,777

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Continued)

## Note 13 — Quarterly Results of Operations (unaudited)

Unaudited quarterly results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 are summarized below:

	For the Quarter Ended 2014			
	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	March 31
	(in thousands, except per share amounts)			
	(unaudited)			
Total Revenue	\$28,560	\$29,605	\$27,945	\$26,401
Operating Income	14,749	16,632	15,541	14,031
Net Income	\$2,469	\$2,059	\$2,124	\$1,448
Basic Earnings Per Share	\$0.19	\$0.16	\$0.17	\$0.12
Diluted Earnings Per Share	\$0.14	\$0.14	\$0.13	\$0.11
	For the Quarter Ended 2013			
	Dec. 31	Sept. 30	June 30	March 31
	(in thousands, except per share amounts)			
	(unaudited)			
Total Revenue	\$28,749	\$24,046	\$22,132	\$20,842
Operating Income	17,197	12,951	11,275	9,425
Net Income	\$2,279	\$1,956	\$1,266	\$1,169
Basic Earnings Per Share	\$0.19	\$0.16	\$0.10	\$0.10
Diluted Earnings Per Share	\$0.15	\$0.12	\$0.10	\$0.09

## Note 14 — Subsequent Events

The Company evaluated the need for disclosures and/or adjustments resulting from subsequent events through the date the financial statements were issued.

On February 10, 2015, the Company declared a year-end dividend of \$0.32 per share of its Class A common stock which was paid on March 5, 2015 to holders of record on February 20, 2015.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SHAREHOLDER INFORMATION

Board of Directors

Richard S. Pzena, Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Co-Chief Investment Officer of Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

John P. Goetz, President, Co-Chief Investment Officer of Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

William L. Lipsey, President, Head of Business Development and Client Service of Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

Steven M. Galbraith, Managing Member, Herring Creek Capital

Joel M. Greenblatt, Managing Partner of Gotham Capital and Gotham Asset Management

Richard P. Meyerowich, Former external consultant and former Senior Partner of Deloitte & Touche LLP

Charles D. Johnston, Former President of Morgan Stanley Smith Barney

Executive Officers

Richard S. Pzena, Chief Executive Officer and Co-Chief Investment Officer

John P. Goetz, President, Co-Chief Investment Officer

William L. Lipsey, President, Head of Marketing and Client Service

Gary J. Bachman, Chief Financial Officer

Michael D. Peterson, Executive Vice President

Corporate Headquarters

120 West 45th Street, 20th Floor

New York, N.Y. 10036

(212) 355-1600

Investor Relations

Inquiries should be directed to:

Gary J. Bachman

Pzena Investment Management, Inc.

120 West 45th Street, 20th Floor

New York, N.Y. 10036

(212) 355-1600

Stock Exchange Listing

Pzena Investment Management, Inc. Class A common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol PZN.

Transfer Agent

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company

Operations Center

6201 15th Avenue

Brooklyn, N.Y. 11230

(800) 937-5449

[www.amstock.com](http://www.amstock.com)

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

KPMG LLP

345 Park Avenue

New York, N.Y. 10154

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Website Access to the Company's Reports

The Company's website can be found at [www.pzena.com](http://www.pzena.com). Our annual reports on Form 10-K, including financial statements and financial statement schedules, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 are available free of charge through our website under "Investor Relations — SEC Filings" as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC.

Our Corporate Governance Guidelines, Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers and Board of Directors committee charters (including the charters of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee) are available free of charge through our website under "Investor Relations — Corporate Governance".

The information on the Company's website is not part of, or incorporated by reference into, this report, or any other report we file with, or furnish to, the SEC.

You may report any concerns regarding violations of the Company's policies to an objective third party by calling (888) 475-8376 and you have the option of remaining anonymous.